

# The Revelation

of Jesus Christ Through the Ages

**A Complete Literal Common Sense Interpretation  
of the Prophecies - Contains Expanded Commentary on  
Babylon and Other Mysteries**

**By Donald A. Koenig 2004**

**Revised 2011**

[www.thepropheticyears.com](http://www.thepropheticyears.com)  
email [don@thepropheticyears.com](mailto:don@thepropheticyears.com)

This ebook is free to download but any sale of this ebook without permission from the author is prohibited. Free distribution of this book or parts of this book must also include this credits page.

[Back to Revelation index](#)

[To Acknowledgment](#) (click on bottom link to go to next part of book)

**Acknowledgment to "The Revelation of Jesus Christ Through the  
Ages"  
by Don Koenig**

*I wish to express my thanks to all the Christian teachers who have assisted in my education over many years.*

*I dedicate this book to my wife Diana. I thank her for the work she put in to edit this work which is not an easy task for someone like myself who is spelling handicapped and who also cares little about using correct rules of grammar. I also thank her for the comments she made and her suggestions for improvement. Most of all I thank her for the patience she had over the last year because of the time I spent on this project.*

*I also have to thank God for the gifts He has given me and the gifts He has given others to create word processors and electronic publishing. Without these gifts I would certainly be totally lost.*

[Back to The Revelation index](#)

[To Foreword](#)

[Home to The Prophetic Years Bible Prophecy and Revelation Commentary](#)

## **Foreword to The Revelation of Jesus Christ Through the Ages**

by Don Koenig 2004 revised 2011

**I made the first revision to this ebook in 2011 to change the choice of a few words, delete or add a few words, change some grammar and make formatting changes for easier reading (I took out much of the overuse of the bold emphasis within my comments) and added some clarification where I felt it was necessary, I also rewrote a few short paragraphs, added a couple and deleted a few paragraphs that were mainly in my final comments. In short, not much of anything of real substance has changed in this first revision for those who might have already read it.**

### **Why another commentary on the book of Revelation?**

I wanted to offer a good free commentary on Revelation to readers of my website but worthwhile commentaries in 2004 had copyright protection and were not free for me or for you to copy without permission. I have also concluded that I have some unique views on Bible prophecy and the book of Revelation that I have not found in the works of others.

Many were saying that I had a website on Revelation but until this point, I did not. My website prior to 2004 was primarily about how all world events correlate to indicate that we are near the end time fulfillment of Bible prophecy. Since everyone expected a Revelation study on my website, I decided to write the best one that I could with the gifts that God gave me.

My views will not be exactly like any others that you may have read but I am sure most who take prophetic scripture in the common literal sense will agree with essential points in my commentary.

### **My qualifications for writing this Revelation Commentary :**

**(The qualifications were as of 2004, add 7 more years of learning with this 2011 revision)**

- I have been an Evangelical Christian for well over thirty years. Before that, I learned the basic tenets of the Christian faith from Roman Catholic education.
- I have written, designed, maintained and defended my website on end time themes for five years and have written about, exposed and debated issues in Christianity that deviate from true biblical Christianity.
- Over the last three decades, I have read well over a hundred books that relate in one way or another to end time theology (eschatology).
- I have listened to thousands of hours of lectures and read countless articles from the top experts in dispensational eschatology.
- For over 30 years, I have privately studied and meditated on the Bible from cover to cover. In this process, I have read every word of the Bible dozens of times over in several different English translations.
- Since my major interest is eschatology, I have studied prophetic passages in the Bible scores of times over and many passages hundreds of times over. For example, I have read or studied the book of Revelation well over one hundred times.
- I am aware of most topics that in any way relate to end time Bible prophecy. This includes but is not limited to ancient and modern day paganism, apostasy in the institutional Christian church, conspiracy theories, trends toward world government, trends toward world religion, the rise of Islam in the world, the reestablishment of the state of Israel, UFO theories, writings in non-canonical books, prophecies by those who claim to be in the Church, prophecies of deception from those outside the Church and world trends that are now leading to all sorts of heresies and abominations.
- Over the years I have discussed and debated this topic for thousands of hours with any who had interest.
- I either have been a part of or am aware of most of the major denominational beliefs and movements within Christianity of our time. Therefore, I am uniquely qualified by having

learned many different points of view and am quite sure that no single school of theology or dogma of any denomination is blinding me (one proof is that none of them would agree with me on all points).

-  
**This commentary is premillennial and is not denominational.**

The majority of Christian denominations are amillennial. They believe that there will be no literal future millennial reign of Christ on earth. The premillennial view says there will be a literal thousand-year reign on the earth by Jesus from Jerusalem to fulfill all the unfulfilled prophecies and covenants made to the natural descendants of Jacob (Israel). One such covenant is the "New Covenant". This covenant was actually made to the house of Israel and Judah without conditions (Jer 31:31). I believe God keeps all of His promises in the context his prophets revealed because God is always totally reliable.

There are many reasons why I believe the premillennial view is correct and those reasons will become apparent in reading the commentary. If you are amillennial in viewpoint, I hope you will have an open mind about this until I make my case. If I hit amillennial teachers a bit hard in this study, you will at least understand why.

If you can read this entire commentary with a open mind and still remain amillennial, you will at least know you thought this theology through and are not just buying the dogma handed down by your denomination (as if any denomination is totally infallible).

I say the commentary is not denominational because my viewpoints come from decades of independent study and no denomination has had significant influence over my viewpoints. I have had membership in amillennial as well as premillennial denominations. I have been in denominations that teach covenant theology and in denominations that teach dispensational theology. As a result, I am familiar with the major viewpoints in the institutional churches.

-  
**Even experts cannot agree on every point in the study of Revelation.**

There are many differences even among students who take the prophecies in Revelation as future and literal. There are major timing and interpretation differences even among experts who devote their life to this study. A few examples might be:

- Certain authors will place the opening of the seals in the first century or through history or just prior to the seven-year tribulation and many others will place them all in the first half of the tribulation.
- Some authors will place the trumpet judgments in the first half of the tribulation, others will have them in the second half of the tribulation and still others have them span the two.
- There are authors who say the seven vial judgments last years, others who say they last months and still others who say they last a few days.
- Some have the two prophets of God in the first half of the tribulation, others have them in the second half of the tribulation and still others have them span the two periods.
- Some have the 144,000 witnesses in the first half of the seven-year period; others have them in the second half.
- Some experts think the two prophets are Moses and Elijah, some say Elijah and Enoch, others say John and Peter and a few others say they will be contemporary people.
- The judgments on Babylon in this book have as many different interpretations as there are commentators on this book.

This is only a small sample of the many differences among the "experts" on Revelation events. Any reader would be wise not to cut what I say in stone either, because I am wrong on some points, as is anyone who has ever attempted to do a verse-by-verse commentary on this book. In the end, the book will happen the way God said it would happen and that will not necessarily be how I or anyone else interpreted it.

**We simply do not have all the information necessary to be dogmatic on every point and I wish more prophecy teachers would just acknowledge this fact so that we all could be**

**more credible.**

The first commentary I read on the book of Revelation was totally correct until I read the next commentary on Revelation. The more books I read on Revelation and the more I study the prophetic scriptures the more I learn how inadequate I am to explain the prophecies before they happen. After all my years of study I still need a dozen books on prophecy at hand just to help me figure out for myself the difficult points of interpretation.

Maybe I should have all the details and events worked out and set in concrete like some TV prophecy teachers and popular authors. However, the more I learn, the more I am convinced that the timing of some of the events in Revelation and the interpretation of some of the passages is nothing more than educated speculation from the author. This commentary is no exception.

-

### **Why teaching on the book of Revelation and eschatology is difficult.**

More than a third of the Bible is prophetic in one way or another. More than one sixth of the Bible is unfulfilled prophecy. The prophetic passages are integrated throughout the Bible in the Old Testament prophets, the Psalms, the holy rehearsals (feasts and live prophetic plays of Israel's future – e.g. Hosea), the words of Jesus in the gospels, as well as in the words of Paul, Peter, James, John and Jude.

The book of Revelation written by John tells about the Creator (Jesus) working in His creation and in His people through time but about two thirds of the book is about a short period of distress on the earth that occurs just prior to His second coming.

To correctly correlate all unfulfilled prophetic passages in the Bible to the correct events in Revelation takes diligence, the ability to build on the work of other teachers, the humility to admit you are wrong on an issue and the flexibility and character to correct your errors. It also takes the gifts of wisdom and understanding. You might think it takes a high degree of intelligence but it really does not. Intelligence will help gather and process the data but intelligence alone will not bring proper understanding of these passages.

The first difficulty is to determine what passages are unfulfilled prophecies and the next difficulty is to correlate these passages with every other unfulfilled prophetic passage in the Bible. The book of Revelation has among many other things twenty-one separate events called the “seals”, “trumpets” and “vials”. To interpret these events correctly, supporting passages from other scriptures must be considered. To assign supporting prophetic passages to the proper event in Revelation is extremely difficult because it is easy to assign a prophetic scripture to the wrong event. If that is not difficult enough, many Orthodox Jews and Christian scholars agree that some prophetic passages have multiple fulfillment. A passage may begin talking about a future event near the era it was written and then go on to talk about an event near the end of the age. This makes it very difficult to determine where the end time fulfillment begins in some passages.

The book of Revelation describes at least three separate wars over a seven to more than ten year time span. These three wars are described specifically in Psalm 83, Ezekiel chapters 38 and 39, and in parts of Daniel and Revelation. All of the other major and minor prophets in the Bible give additional supporting details to these three major wars. There is also the judgments of “Mystery Babylon” and “Babylon the Great” to contend with. Just the judgment on Babylon has major prophetic passages in Isaiah and Jeremiah as well as in Revelation.

To get every prophetic passage applied with one hundred percent certainty to the correct war or event is quite an impossible task. In all honesty, prophecy students cannot even agree on the timing of the three major wars in Revelation. Therefore, it is not realistic to expect them to agree on how each event in those wars relates to a specific Revelation passage.

All prophecy teachers and all theologians make errors and that is the major reason why every book you read will have some differences. All serious students of prophetic scriptures and eschatology should agree foremost that the judgments in the book of Revelation are literal events that will take place on the earth.

If any teacher puts spiritual or allegorical meanings on most of the passages of Revelation to make them esoteric theological mumbo jumbo, you might not waste your time reading them. They may know what amillennial supercession or replacement theologians have taught them

but in my opinion, they do not understand the prophetic scriptures at all. I believe it is absolutely impossible to correctly define most of the prophetic events in Revelation if the prophetic passages in Revelation and the Bible are misdirected to the mystical.

### **The prophetic scriptures need to be taught.**

Some pastor/teachers attempt to master the book of Revelation and Bible prophecy in the time it takes to prepare a series of sermons. Some pastors with large followings have even written books on the subject based on a couple of months study, as if that makes them a foremost expert on the subject. What they mainly produce from such efforts is confusion, because their eschatological theories often have holes big enough to drive a Mack truck through. It is like a family practice doctor believing that he is equipped to do brain surgery and then doing it.

Pastors should teach the prophetic truths in scripture but as a teacher, they should be the first to understand that God gave the Church other teachers and equipped them in areas that require a specialist. Before teaching on this subject, most pastors need to study the thoughts of the teachers that God gave the Church for the teaching of eschatology. There are some pastor/teachers who actually qualify as experts in eschatology but they are rare. Most pastors do not have the time it takes to do the exhaustive study it requires.

Many pastors ignore these passages in scripture because they were taught in amillennial seminaries or in Bible colleges that take no position on Eschatology and they realize they know little about this portion of the Bible. Nevertheless, ignoring and not teaching a major portion of scripture is wrong. **If Christian leaders do not teach the prophetic scriptures to their people, I can assure you, the cults will.** The cults use these same untaught and misapplied scriptures all the time to lead people down the wrong path.

Teaching aids on Bible prophecy in the form of books and CD's are available to pastor/teachers in many Christian bookstores. If the local store does not carry this information, it can be obtained via mail order or on the Internet. Christian pastors should be able to teach the important prophetic truths for the Church. Examples would be: imminence, covenant promises from God to Israel, the message in the seven letters to the churches in Revelation, the time of future judgment of those dwelling on the earth, the physical second coming of Jesus with His saints in glory, the future restoration and promised kingdom on the earth, the resurrection of the saints, the destiny of the Church in the Holy City, the destiny of Satan and his followers in the Lake of Fire, etc. There is no need to go into fine detail when teaching the truths about prophetic passages. Those who want to know more will find the specialists and they should not be discouraged from doing so.

The broad concepts of Biblical eschatology need to be taught because they lead people to salvation and are essential to equip the saints. The Church should be taught the correct theology of the Lord's return. It is the blessed hope of the Church. We all should be looking for the Lord's return at any moment. The Church should be able to correctly apply this twenty percent of the Bible so they will not use these prophetic scriptures out of the proper context to support unbiblical doctrine and practices (such as replacement theology). We must also teach these truths to the Church so that apostate teachers will not deceive the flock by mixing these prophetic scriptures with lies in order to deceive people that attend our congregations into believing that only their demonic cult has the answers and the truth about prophetic biblical passages.

### **There are the unlearned and unstable who teach Revelation.**

Many lay people have tried to tackle Revelation with little training or serious study. Their work can be found plastered all over the Internet. Most of the theories they come up with would be quite comical if the naive did not actually take these people seriously. Prophecy experts with doctorates in theology and majors in eschatology, who have spent their whole lives studying prophetic scripture, cannot get all things in the correct perspective. What motivates these novices to think they have all the answers?

**Some of these say they get special revelation from God or they figured out some mathematical formula to ascertain when end time events will take place. They are wrong!** God has said all He is going to say about end time events in the Bible until His last two prophets appear. There are no hidden numerical codes or mathematical formulas in the

Bible that will give someone the key to the timings of end time events. It is now up to us prophecy students to study the word of God to show ourselves approved.

A few on the Internet and radio have even claimed that they are one of the two witnesses. These people need professional help and they certainly should not be followed or believed by any Christian or rational person. When the real two witnesses appear, they will speak truth and they will be able to back up what they say with scripture and supernatural power. There are also those who think that prophetic scripture has private interpretation for their selective cult. They are in great danger spiritually and possibly physically. These people need to get out before they become so brainwashed that they no longer can.

After a student truly puts in the time necessary in the study on eschatology under learned men in the Church, he might contribute unique thoughts and concepts of his own worth reading. I know of no credible expert on Bible prophecy who has studied any less than many thousands of hours. For example, Dr. Tim Lahaye's classic work on Revelation - *Revelation - Illustrated and Made Plain* - was not completed until after decades of study. Contrary to what some think, reading a couple of books on Bible prophecy or hearing a few lectures and rehashing what others said, does not qualify one as an expert on eschatology.

-

#### **We also have valid experts who have become flawed.**

Some prophecy experts who write popular books or who are seen on TV or heard on radio have become flawed because they hold on to disproved pet theories, as if what they teach is Holy Scripture that cannot be in error rather than just a commentary on it. Some even act as if they are a prophet themselves and not just a teacher of prophetic scripture. Some of these, when proven wrong on a pet theory or set date, make the study of end time events look rather foolish. No one knows it all; the best prophecy teachers are those who have sat under many other prophecy teachers and who have built upon what they learned from them by much private study of scripture in the light God gave them for understanding. When we set ourselves up as the only correct teacher on Bible prophecy, we have quit learning. There are now also those using pagan sources to interpret or support Bible prophecy they should be avoided. You cannot interpret reliable end time information through demonic Mayan, New Age, Islamic, etc., teaching or messages from mystics and apparitions

-

#### **Good prophecy teachers do agree on the essentials.**

Do not take all this wrong; prophecy experts who take the prophecies in a literal sense actually do agree on most of the major points in the interpretation of the book of Revelation. Where they differ is usually on the exact timing of those events or they differ on how some literal events will literally be fulfilled. Teachers and students should generally have no problem using commentaries from any well-known prophecy expert who takes the prophecies in a literal common sense way. The differences in the detail between authors may be substantial but the differences will not be critical to the "essential truths" taught by the prophetic scriptures.

-

#### **Amillennial theology on Revelation is not relevant to most Christians.**

Catholic and main line covenant theology Protestant churches that allegorize and spiritualize the book of Revelation to find all fulfillment in the spiritual, cannot possibly interpret most of the passages in Revelation correctly and they cannot agree among themselves how major passages should be spiritualized or allegorized. When prophetic passages in Revelation are taken as allegory and spiritualized as metaphors about the mystical war between good and evil, each denomination will place different meanings on the allegory to satisfy their own theology. You will seldom ever have a Bible study on the book of Revelation in these churches and when it does occur, it is always interpreted through a particular book that reflects only the theology of that denomination.

The reason why dispensational books based on Revelation are so popular today is because people are looking for an end time scenario that they can see in scripture and that is relevant to the troubled times we live in and to their lives. Interpretations of Revelation from amillennial theologians that spiritualize the meanings are just not relevant to most Christians. The "*Left Behind*" series is the biggest selling book series in Christianity as of this writing because the theme is found in the common reading of scripture and the message seems

relevant to our times. The relevancy of Jesus actually fulfilling the prophetic scripture in a literal way is the attraction.

-

**The 21 Revelation events may not be limited to the classical seven years.**

When I started writing this book, I took the classic approach and tried to package the seals, trumpets and vials into the customary seven-year period. As much as I tried, I could not do it. In my opinion, it simply does not all fit in seven years. I have concluded that limiting these events in Revelation to seven years is the main reason why prophecy teachers cannot agree on some of the timing of some of the events.

-

**10 ½ years from the opening of the first seal to the second coming.**

After much thought, I have concluded that the classic seven years is just not a long enough period for the seals, trumpets and vials to take place. I now believe these events span 10 ½ years. Most experts conclude that it is seven years, because according to the prophecy in Daniel there remains a week of years still to be fulfilled to the Jews before the kingdom is restored. According to the prophecy, this last week of years occurs after the Messiah is cut off. Daniel also says this week of years will begin with a seven-year covenant that will be broken exactly in the middle. This is all correct; however, Daniel's prophecy of 70 weeks of years is about what happens to Israel and Jerusalem. Daniel's prophecy is not about the Church and it is not about anything that happens in the world prior to the start of this last week of years.

**A study of the seals in the book of Revelation reveals no prophecies directed toward the Jews until after the opening of the sixth seal.** It is my opinion that the seven years does not start until after the announcement of the imminent day of the "wrath of the Lamb" at the sixth seal and the parenthetical chapter telling about the sealing of the 144,000 Jews and their ministry on earth during the tribulation. Therefore, it is my position that at the opening of the seventh seal, a world leader will sign a seven-year covenant with Israel and this event will begin the final seven years rather than the opening of the first seal.

-

**The final seven years starts at the full opening of the scroll.**

When what is written in the scroll is fully opened at the breaking of the seventh seal the requirements to restore the kingdom to Israel in this final week of years will be seen.

- Phase one - God sends His two prophets - they will tell the world the truth for 1,260 days.
- Phase two - the Beast Antichrist and False Prophet - they will tell lies and deceive the evil people of the earth, leading them onto a path of self-destruction for 1,260 days.
- After this, the righteous will inherit the earth and the kingdom will be restored to Israel.

It is clear from scripture that there are two separate 3 ½ year periods but scripture does not limit the seals, trumpets and vials in Revelation to just seven years. One of the 3 ½ year periods is for the testimony of the two prophets and the other is the period the world is under the control of the Beast. (The scriptures also tell Israel to flee to the mountains for this same 3 ½ years so they can be protected from this Beast.) Adding the two separate periods together does make seven years but nowhere in scripture does it say these two periods begin at the opening of the first seal.

If the seven years do start at the first seal like many experts think, it raises the question as to how the two prophets of God can effectively be doing their ministry giving their testimony and bringing judgments as often as they wish when the world wars, famines and sicknesses described at the opening of the first four seals are raging and destroying ¼ of the earth or ¼ of mankind? The way some answer that question is to put all these events in the final 3 ½ year period but doing so in my opinion raises more problems than it solves.

-

**The Antichrist will come when the world is expecting a Christ.**

I have concluded that the rapture will likely occur 10 ½ years prior to the second coming of Jesus. One of the main reasons I believe this is that I think Antichrist will come as a



counterfeit Christ seven years after the rapture when the harlot “world religion system” is truly expecting the appearance of some type of all-inclusive Christ.

The incarnation of Satan in the Beast (Antichrist) is likely to come 3 ½ years before Jesus returns on a fall feast day. This probably will occur on the same feast day that Jesus rose from the dead. In fact, I believe God will permit Satan to duplicate this resurrection event to deceive the world. If the rapture of the faithful body of Christ is seven years prior to this event, it also will happen on the same feast day that the body of Jesus rose from the dead (how appropriate). The rapture of the faithful Church then will be seven years before the coming of the counterfeit Christ and 10 ½ years before the true second coming of Jesus Christ.

-

#### **The seals contain a counterfeit tribulation for a counterfeit Christ.**

From the rapture until Satan incarnates the Beast could be seven years. When the world is expecting the return of a Christ, they could get the deception of the Beast Antichrist. The 3 ½ years of the opening of the seals could only be the beginning of sorrows and false birth pains. It could be a time of war and persecution on the earth inspired through the demonic to counterfeit the true biblical tribulation judgments that later come by way of God’s angels.

Satan may bring about the world wars, plagues and famine described at the opening of the first four seals. He may bring about a false tribulation to set up the deception that his counterfeit Christ with his counterfeit kingdom is the fulfillment of scriptures. After this false tribulation, the world will be looking for a Savior and they will embrace the one from Satan. It could happen because most people are ignorant of the prophetic scriptures themselves and only know what others have claimed. Others only know the incorrect teaching of theologians that makes the prophecies allegorical metaphors. So most could be easily deceived.

The actual birth of God’s kingdom on earth may not begin until the world experiences the birth contractions (trumpet judgments) and the actual pain of birth (vial judgments). If this whole period for the 21 events is 10 ½ years as I propose, it allows everything in prophecy to fit without resorting to taking liberties with the text. In addition, the passages about an unexpected delay “after the announcement that the bridegroom is coming” makes much more sense (Mat 25:1-13, Luk 12:45, etc.).

-

#### **The rapture may be years before the final unfulfilled week for Israel.**

Many prophecy teachers think that when the faithful Church is taken in the rapture that this immediately starts the seven year period for the Jews. Nevertheless, Scripture does not say that. Perhaps God has other plans. The tribulation that the Gentile harlot church goes through may not even cover the exact same time span as the 70<sup>th</sup> week of Daniel. This week of years is all about Israel and her relationship to the world. Perhaps the tribulation and persecution for those who identify with Christianity (and who were left behind at the rapture) actually starts some time before the final week of years for Israel. That would explain the persecution at the fifth seal.

Those that are included as part of the bride of Christ end at the bride’s marriage to Jesus. This marriage occurs in heaven shortly before the actual second coming. This means that the last months of the 3 ½ years under the Beast may have nothing to do with anyone who will be included as part of the bride of Christ. As proof, the bride is seen around the throne in heaven before the last vial judgments are poured out on the earth.

Many astute Jews talk of ten days of awe not just seven (years). There are ten days from the Feast of Trumpets until the Day of Atonement. Ten days is also mentioned in both Daniel and in Revelation as a time of proving for God’s people. The ten days of proving may have more future prophetic significance than has thus far been reported. There may be up to ten years of persecution on earth after the rapture and not just seven (I am not saying that those being persecuted for confessing Jesus will live through that whole ten year period. For example the Harlot may persecute all that do not join the pluralist one world religious system much like the Catholic inquisitions and then the Beast arrives on the scene and persecutes the Harlot and she then realizes the errors of their ways).

### **The methodology used to write this book:**

In this commentary, I use the 1769 Authorized Version of the King James Bible because it is a good translation and it allows the use of the Strong's concordance for checking the original Greek. The version I am using is a free off-line bible software downloaded from [www.onlinebible.net](http://www.onlinebible.net). I notice there are some minor spelling and punctuation differences between this version and some other versions of the King James (e.g. show and shew), but there is nothing quoted from this software version that will alter the meaning of any text.

The Revelation scriptures will be in bold italics and my comments on the verse will follow. Supporting scriptures quoted in full will be mostly in plain italics, indented, and will be a bit smaller in type. **I will use bold for emphasis** both in the supporting scripture passages and in my comments. When I believe additional emphasis is needed in my comments I may use "quotation marks".

In a few cases, the translation of words or passages in the King James is not the best choice of words. In the cases where I think the King James Version is not a good translation I will explain why. When appropriate, I will use an alternate translation that better conveys what the passage or word actually says. No translation from one language to another is without minor errors. The Bible was not written in English and no translation into English perfectly translates the word of God given in Hebrew, Greek and Aramaic. Some modern dynamic equivalent translations have built in prejudices to some prophetic passages so I would not advise a broad use of them for a serious study of eschatology. You will be safe using King James, New King James or the New American Standard translations.

-

### **I first wrote the commentary and then checked my sources.**

The method I used to write my commentary is as follows: I first wrote my views on the passages in each chapter and then checked what I wrote against eight or more modern commentaries on the book of Revelation. Where I found interesting or appropriate supporting material I tried to retain the information. Where I found conflict with my own views, I searched all my sources to determine what is more likely to be the truth.

In almost every case, I could not include supporting information as I found it. That is because what I wrote in most paragraphs ended up being my own thoughts seasoned with information that came from a mix of many different authors. Since few passages contain information anywhere near what was written by any single author I could not footnote where the information originated. **The books from which I obtained much of my supporting information are listed in my bibliography.**

The main exception to my writing the information first and then adding supporting data is the historical background information on the seven churches in chapters two and three. Much of this information was gleaned from Missler's, Lahaye's, Jeffrey's, Agee's and Lindsey's descriptions of these historical seven churches and cities in their own commentaries on Revelation. There really was no reason to try to totally recreate this historic wheel.

The background information on what certain symbols represent can be found in classic writings on Revelation that are in public domain. I found it much easier to get some of this information from works of more modern authors but that does not mean that they conceived the information.

Where I believe the use of someone else's material is significant I have given credit in the passage where the material appears. As I said, most background historical data on the seven churches was taken from those that have more resources to know the history of the ancient cities than I do but this in no way degrades my own unique contribution on the interpretations of the prophetic passages to these seven churches.

When some of the passages in Revelation were still not clear to me after checking modern commentaries and other sources, I checked the Greek meanings and various other Bible translations. Finally, I also checked several classic commentators on these passages. Where I thought it was appropriate I inserted supporting scriptures from other parts of the Bible.

If I could not find any biblical sources to provide answers to questions the passages brought up in my own mind, I used logic derived from my overall understanding of the scriptures and non-canonical ancient writings. As a last resort, when scripture was silent, my theories may

also draw from less reliable sources of murky information that pop up out of my brain if I dwell on the obscure longer than I probably should. Anyone that interprets Revelation is going to come up with some conjectures about the meaning of what is described and I am no exception. Consequently, if you find a conjecture that you feel is off-the-wall, I have just provided my excuse to you why it was included.

-

**I have included many complete passages from the Bible.**

In many cases, I put in the whole supporting passages from scripture and not just references to the chapter and verse. I think most people are like me and will not stop what they are reading to look up the references. Putting in supporting passages from other parts of the Bible makes this commentary longer than it could have been but I think having the references at hand in many cases is more important than the size of the commentary. I believe the supporting passages are necessary to understand some passages and especially to understand them in the proper context.

-

**Bibliography information:**

Some of the books that I have read that contribute to my understanding of prophetic scriptures are given in the bibliography. Many other books that I have read have long since departed from my library so they are not Included. Within this bibliography is Chuck Missler's verse-by-verse audio MP3 file CDROM's on several books of the Bible. Although technically they are not books, I included these audio references because I think for rapid understanding of the prophetic scriptures these audios are hard to beat. Each CD contains 20 to 30 or more hours of lectures. Most of them also contain detailed supplemental written notes that are equal or superior in informational content to most books. I highly recommend that any serious student of Bible prophecy consider purchasing Missler's teachings at [www.khouse.org](http://www.khouse.org). Missler's site also contains hundreds of hours of free audios on many topics for those who cannot afford to purchase the more formal studies offered on CD's. (I certainly do not endorse everything that Missler teaches but his teaching is the most thought provoking that I have found, Missler will at times venture out of the comfort zone of most modern theologians with his conjecture. Yet, he certainly does teach all the essentials of the faith rather splendidly.)

I am not receiving anything for any endorsement in this book.

-

**This commentary is copyrighted but free to download for study.**

This is copyrighted material but all are free to download this book for study. If you print or reproduce portions of this e-book, you may do so without prior permission as long as you give the proper source of the material. The source is [www.thepropheticyears.com](http://www.thepropheticyears.com). When the book is printed for others or forwarded to others you must also include the book cover or credits page. No right is given for any reason to sell this e-book for monetary gain or for anyone to claim any content within as being a work of his or her own origin unless it really was. The apostle John can certainly claim the portions he wrote as being his own work.

[Back to The Revelation index](#)

[To Revelation Introduction](#)

[Home to The Prophetic Years Bible Prophecy and Revelation Commentary](#)

# Introduction to "The Revelation of Jesus Christ Through the Ages"

by Don Koenig

## Different views in the Church on the interpretation of the book of Revelation:

**1. Preterist** The judgments in the book of Revelation already happen at or before 70 AD. The book was written prior to 70 AD to comfort Christians persecuted by Jews and by others. This view claims the Church has been reigning on earth in the kingdom since Pentecost. The world according to the preterist will become progressively more and more Christian and will get better and better. The Church is true Israel.

**2. Idealist** - Revelation contains mostly figurative symbolism and metaphors about the spiritual battle between good and evil. There is no future physical fulfillment of the judgments in Revelation on earth. The Church is true Israel or replaces or supersedes Israel and inherits all promises to divorced natural Israel.

**3. Historicist** - The events in Revelation unfold through history - the papal system fulfills the role of the Antichrist. The Church fulfills all promises given to natural Israel.

**4. Futurist** Most of the prophecies in Revelation have a literal future fulfillment. Christ will come again and set up His kingdom on earth from Jerusalem for one thousand years and the establishment of this kingdom will fulfill all promises given to natural Israel.

Within the **Futurist camp**, there are three main sub-divisions:

**A. Historic premillennialism** - Is distinctively non-dispensational. This means that it sees no radical theological distinction between Israel and the Church. It is often post tribulation meaning that the rapture of the church will occur after a period of tribulation. Historic premillennialism maintains chiliasm because of its view that the church will be caught up to meet Christ in the air and then escort him to the earth in order to share in his literal thousand year rule.

**B. Post-tribulation removal of the Church** - The Judgments in Revelation are literal events on earth but the Church will go through most or all of this time of trouble.

**C. Pre-tribulation removal of the Church** - The true Church will be removed at the rapture prior to the judgments described in Revelation but many will find salvation afterward during the time known as the tribulation on the earth.

Within the **pre-millennial view that sees a sharp distinction between Israel and the Church**, there are two main schools of thought:

**a. Classical Dispensationalism** - There will be a literal normal fulfillment of the things written in the book. The Church does not replace Israel and is distinct from Israel. Most see prophetic fulfillment in the return of Jews to the land of Israel.

**b. Progressive Dispensationalism** - There is a past and future literal fulfillment of prophetic scripture to the natural descendants of Israel. Most also claim spiritual fulfillment of some prophetic scripture to the Church "the Israel of God". Some claim the seal events had partial fulfillment in 70 A.D. However, many that do, claim there will be a more complete or "progressive" fulfillment of these prophecies in the future. Some progressive dispensationalists see no prophetic significance to the new nation of Israel and the return of the Jews to the land. They believe God is not fulfilling and will not fulfill any unfulfilled prophecy to the descendants of Israel until they repent in the tribulation and accept their Messiah. The Progressive Dispensationalist viewpoint varies quite a bit. It attempts to bridge theologies on eschatology and is becoming the prevalent view taught in most dispensational evangelical seminaries and Bible colleges.

## My perspective of these different views:

**The Historical view** - is pretty much dead because history cannot produce the events in the

book of Revelation. The papal system did not and could not possibly literally fulfill the prophecies of the Beast/Antichrist.

-

**The Preterist view** - requires that the book of Revelation be written prior to 70 AD.

However, almost all historical scholars agree that the book was written in 95 to 96 AD. If this is true, preterist theology cannot stand. This view also requires us to believe that the prophecies were fulfilled in a manner different from the clear descriptions in the prophecies. Obscure historical events are used by the preterist to try to fulfill the prophecies but few if any credible historians think that past events happened as described in Revelation and the Olivet discourse.

This view also requires that many unfulfilled prophetic passages in the Bible be explained away by allegorizing them and spiritualizing them to the Church. The preterist says Christ is already ruling in His kingdom on earth and thus the earth will become progressively better. Yet, scripture indicates the world will get more evil until the judgment. What we see happening in the world confirms that the world is not becoming more Christian and less evil; it is becoming less Christian and more evil. Most in this theology have also embraced replacement or supercession theology (the Church is Israel or replaces Israel). They see no fulfillment of prophecy for natural Israel. However, any common sense reading of prophecy and the book of Romans makes it abundantly clear that God will restore the natural descendants of Israel in the end times.

-

**The Idealist view** - says the book is about a spiritual battle between good and evil and it contains allegorical metaphors describing this battle. Therefore, the Idealist denies that the prophecies in Revelation are predictive of any future events on earth. This is the prevalent view in most mainline denominations. It includes those who are amillennial and some who are postmillennial. This theology requires spiritualizing and allegorizing Revelation so the passages become an exercise of interpretation through denominational theology. Thus, only theologians who hold views close to their denominational belief can properly discern the symbols and give the correct allegorical and spiritual meanings of the book.

The idealist believes all the unfulfilled prophetic scriptures in the Bible have spiritual fulfillment in the Church. Most of the clergy in these denominations think the book of Revelation cannot be understood by the average lay person, so the book is hardly ever taught or read in their churches. On rare occasions when Revelation is taught, it is always taught through an approved book that reflects the view of that particular denomination. The idealist believe none of the prophecies of a physical restoration for natural Israel can be literal events on earth, because natural Israel has been cursed and divorced and the spiritual Church inherits her promises.

**This view makes all the earthly promises in the Bible to the physical nation of Israel about a restored kingdom totally meaningless. Most in this theology think the Church receives all the promises to Israel and none of the curses.**

Both the Preterist and the Idealist interpretation require that most prophetic scripture be taken as allegory. However, there is proof that the very early Church believed that Jesus would come and set up his physical kingdom on earth and that they expected his return to be imminent.

This allegorical method of interpretation of scripture began with the Alexandrian school of theology in the second century. The Church later rejected most of this allegorical theology as heresy. Augustine refuted much of this allegory but retained allegory for the prophetic scriptures. He claimed Jesus would rule on earth through His Church spiritually for a thousand years and then He would return. Some think his theology may have been influenced by pressure from the Roman government. They would not allow a theology where there was any suggestion that Jesus would come back and rule in the time of their own reign. When Jesus did not come back after the thousand years were completed the Catholic Church allegorized the six passages in Revelation that said the reign would be a thousand years to mean it would be an undisclosed period of time.

The Protestants in the reformation retained this theology. Later, when the bible was printed and common people got educated in the bible, teachers emerged that claimed that the prophetic passages should be taken in a normal literal sense. Today the normal literal

approach to prophetic scriptures is what is taught in many evangelical churches. The old mainline denominations still retain the idealist amillennial view, although there are some members within her that have become educated about the futurist view through popular books and teachers and some now accept the futurist view in private.

-  
**The futurist view** includes mostly pre-tribulation and post-tribulation classical and progressive dispensationalists that hold to the theology that unfulfilled prophecy and the book of the Revelation are about literal prophetic events. They believe many other scriptures can support the position that Revelation is about future events that will happen on earth in the last days. In their opinion, this view is explicitly supported by Daniel and by Jesus in His Olivet discourse. All fulfilled prophecy in the Bible was fulfilled literally and they expect future prophecy will also be fulfilled literally. They believe this normal literal interpretation of prophecy is really the only view that makes any common sense and it provides logical answers for the things written in Revelation rather than mystical interpretation by theology.

-  
**I believe the futurist view is correct.**

Only the futurist view teaches the truth that Revelation is a book of prophecy that is meant to be understood by all without resorting to allegorical gymnastics. Only the futurist view makes common sense and is honest in following the common communication rules of language. Only the futurist view allows unfulfilled prophecies in the Bible, that often define in great detail, happenings on the earth, to literally take place on the earth as written. Taking scripture in a normal common sense means not taking liberties with the literal intent of the author when there is no indication from the author to do so. The only exception might be when the figure of speech is totally obvious to the audience because the idiom or allegory should be commonly understood.

I guess I would label myself a modified dispensationalist. I would think that the progressive dispensationalist might say my views are more like the classical dispensational views and the Classical might say I am have progressive views since I do not have all the events in the tribulation in a 7 year package. I find the theology of the classical dispensationalists to be the sounder of the two on most points, but I also think they have missed some important points the progressive dispensationalists have picked up on. The progressive, on the other hand, in my opinion, fell off the scaffolding in their attempt to bridges theologies that cannot be bridged. I say I am a modified dispensationalist because I do not agree with a few of the usual dispensational views.

**I believe the Bible and Revelation was given to be understood.**

I do not think God would promise a blessing to those who read and obey what is written in this book if it required theology degrees to understand the message.

Many say that the book of Revelation cannot be understood by a common reading of the book because it is full of symbols and allegory. They make it a mystical book that can only be interpreted by theologians. Because of this belief, many in the Church avoid this book and do not teach it at all. Others allegorize and spiritualize the prophecies to make this book cryptic non-sense.

The first part of the book contains seven letters to seven Churches in existence at the time of John. Just the fact that Jesus told John to give this book of prophecy to the seven churches and promised a blessing to those who read and obeyed what was written within, should make it quite obvious that this book was given to the Church to be read, understood and obeyed.

Those that say most of the things John saw were only symbolic and are subject to allegorical interpretation have never adequately explained how symbolic allegory can also be applied to the things that **John heard** and then wrote about. The words John was told to record were so important that Jesus proclaims at the end of the book that if anyone takes away from what was written he will lose his salvation. Jesus also says, if anyone adds to the prophecies of this book, to him will be added the plagues that are within this book. This warning should be clear enough that no one should try to put mystical meaning on these prophecies that the

author has not defined. That does not mean we cannot try to explain the events written but it does mean that the events written will actually take place as written.

If I live until Jesus comes for His Church, I hope to be taken in the rapture before the tribulation on earth, so that puts me in the pre-tribulation rapture camp. The post-tribulation rapture believers in the futurist camp may be right or wrong depending on their point of view of who the Church is. If the Church is all spirit filled Christians doing the work of the Lord, they are wrong. This Church will not go through the tribulation. However, if their view of the Church is everyone who claims to believe in Jesus but are doing the work of the devil they are correct; a large portion of these will be found unworthy to escape this time of trial on earth.

### **A Brief introduction to Revelation:**

The entire book of the Revelation is the unveiling of Jesus Christ in time. Catholics call the book "the Apocalypse" which in English used to have the same meaning, "the unveiling". Since the book called the Apocalypse has the end time judgments, the word apocalypse has now taken the meaning of a time of world judgment. In reality, the Apocalypse or Revelation of Jesus contains much more information than just these judgments.

John writes the book in 95 or 96 AD while imprisoned on the island of Patmos. The events that John writes about are actual events, even though symbols are sometimes used to give the message.

**After a description of God and Jesus in the past and present, the book contains the message Jesus has to His Church. This is given in seven letters to seven churches that existed in the time of John.**

Jesus picked just seven of many churches of that era so that He could give His message and foretell what was to take place in the Church and the Church age until He comes. The works of the Church did not end at the last page of the book of Acts. The work of God's Spirit in the Church will be ongoing forever and the works on earth before His coming is foretold in these letters. The seven letters foretell the successes and failures and the instructions that Jesus gives to all those identified with each assembly type or Church era.

After the Church era, Jesus will take a sealed book from Father God that shows the events that must happen before the kingdom is restored to Israel. As the seals are opened it speaks of a time of great war, famine and death on earth and a time of persecution for believers. The persecution will bring the wrath of the Lamb on the earth in the form of seven trumpet judgments. Before any judgment from Jesus begins, He remembers His covenant with Israel and the last week of years spoken of by Daniel the prophet begins. He sends two prophets and 144,000 Israelite witnesses who will receive the commission to spread the truth of Jesus and His coming kingdom to the whole world.

Next, the book tells us what will happen to those who will not allow Jesus to rule over them on earth. The book indicates that God will deal with these by giving them Satan incarnated into a counterfeit Messiah called the Beast who will establish a counterfeit kingdom of god that will bring the earth to near destruction. God deals with this counterfeit kingdom with the seven last vial judgments, and Jesus defeats the Beast and his armies at His coming.

The book also contains a chapter on Mystery Babylon and another on Babylon the Great. It tells about the judgments they receive from God, who they are and why they receive it.

After the judgments, the book tells of the return of Jesus, the resurrection of the tribulation saints and the binding of Satan for one thousand years. Jesus and the saints will rule with a rod of iron to restore all things on earth to the way they were before the fall of man. All enemies of God are defeated during this thousand-year reign with the last enemy being death.

The book then speaks of a final deception and rebellion led by Satan and tells of God's reaction to it. Satan is then taken and cast into the Lake of Fire and the earth is renewed by fire. Next, the book tells of a final resurrection where all who did not take part in the first resurrection appear before God and are judged according to God's eternal law for whatever they did in their body. After these are judged according to their deeds, all not written in the book of life are also cast into the Lake of Fire.

The last part of the book describes the fate of all that belong to Jesus and describes the Holy

City where the bride of Christ will dwell for eternity.

[Back to The Revelation index](#)

[To Revelation chapter 1](#)

[Home to The Prophetic Years Bible Prophecy and Revelation Commentary](#)



## Revelation chapter 1 commentary

by Don Koenig

The first Chapter of Revelation is so profound it supports many of the foundational truths of Christian theology in just the first ten verses.

***1 The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John:***

God (the Father) gives the revelation to Jesus Christ. If God and Jesus are the same person as those in Oneness Theology claim, this passage would not make sense. He would be giving a revelation to Himself! The purpose of this revelation is to show His servants things that must soon come to pass. Some make a big deal out of the word here translated as "signified" and say it proves the book is a book of signs and symbols. Actually, the Greek word in context in today's English means to make known or to indicate. Thus, **Jesus sent the angel to John to point out or make known the things that must come shortly come to pass.**

Jesus sent the Revelation by His angel to John. The apostle John was one of the twelve of the inner circle with Jesus that He chose to witness His ministry on the earth. John was the only apostle that was still living when John wrote this book and sent it to the churches.

The Son of God in His humility and obedience to living the life of a human being, limited Himself to His human brain and what the Father revealed to Him. Jesus did not know all things while on earth in the flesh. Jesus spent much time in prayer talking with the Father for that reason. When God's Son entered the world as an embryo, He did not take all wisdom and knowledge with Him. The scriptures say Jesus increased in wisdom and learned obedience (Luk 2:52, Heb 5:8).

The Son of God came as a man with bloodlines that descended from Adam. Unlike the first Adam, Jesus obeyed God even to death on the cross. In His death, He even gained more authority. By Jesus taking our sin and dying for us and going to Hades, He took power and authority over the underworld where all imprisoned by sin and death and separated from God since the fall of Adam were confined (1 Pet 3:19)

### **To help you understand all this I will further explain:**

Jesus, the creator of the universe, became cursed on the cross for us (cursed is anyone who hangs on a tree - Gal 3:13, De 21:23). He died as a sinner so that He could go to the place where all souls were imprisoned by sin and death. While there He proclaimed the good news of liberty to those who had ears to hear and by faith believed Him. Death and creation simply could not hold the Creator of the universe. The Creator simply created a new spiritual creation where death and all the satanic angelic powers over the fallen universe have no authority. He proved this by rising from the dead and beginning a new spiritual creation called the Body of Christ. Jesus is now redeeming the souls given to Him by the Father out of the old creation into this new spiritual creation. The way that is ordained to redeem all those bound in darkness and under bondage to the corrupted spiritual hierarchy of the fallen angels is through the "law of faith" (Rom 3:27).

After Jesus completes the first phase of this assignment of redemption by completing the Church (assembly) of first fruits given to Him, He must then come again in power with these saints to rule. (These are the replacements for the fallen rulers of this world.) The Church will rule and reign on earth with Jesus until all the enemies of God are defeated and the world is handed over to the Father in the state it was in before the fall of man. This is the prime reason for the thousand-year reign on earth.

*1Co 15:24 Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; **when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power.***

Finally, the corrupted powers of darkness and the wicked forces in high places (Eph 6:12) that were ruling over the old creation will be judged and cast into the Lake of Fire and the universe corrupted by the fall of Satan and his angels will be restored to perfection.

After Jesus conquered sin and death by rising from the dead to a new creation, the revelation recorded in this book was given to Jesus by the Father about things that must shortly come to pass. Most likely when the revelation from the Father occurs, Jesus is no longer limited and becomes omniscient (all knowing) as He was before He submitted Himself to the limitations of a body of flesh.

We can look around and see that all power and authority has not yet been put down, so the **execution** of the Lord's authority on earth did not fully happen when Jesus ascended to sit at the right hand of His Father two thousand years ago, as most in Christianity claim. Jesus does now have all power and authority but having the power and authority to put down other powers and authorities does not come about until Jesus actually executes it.

**This is a great responsibility, because if Jesus uses His authority to destroy the works of the Devil before He saves all the Father has given Him out of the corrupted creation some will be eternally lost.** This is the mystery for the delay in Jesus having the authority but waiting on the Father's timing to execute that authority. Most of this book is about all the events that will occur on earth until Jesus puts down all rule, power and authority in the old creation and all things redeemable are redeemed.

The first scripture verse in Revelation states that the purpose of this book is to show his servants what must shortly come to pass. Those who say this book is not about real future events have not even understood the first verse of this book. If the book is to show His servants future events, then it is relevant to the servants and cannot be about a mystical war between good and evil (amillennial idealist theology on Revelation).

## ***2 Who bore record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.***

John bore record of the word of God and the ministry of Jesus Christ and this is why he was in exile. John saw Jesus after He rose from the dead, handled Him and saw Him ascend to heaven. All the things that Jesus received in the revelation were given to John. This is what John had to say about Jesus (the Word of God) in his gospel about Jesus:

*Joh 1:1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.*

*2 The same was in the beginning with God.*

*3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.*

*4 In him was life; and the life was the light of men.*

*5 And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.*

*6 There was a man sent from God, whose name was John*

*7 The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all men through him might believe.*

*8 He was not that Light, but was sent to bear witness of that Light.*

*9 That was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.*

*10 He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.*

*11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.*

*12 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:*

*13 Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.*

*14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the father,) full of grace and truth.*

## ***3 Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.***

It says the person who reads, hears and keeps the things written in the book will be happy or blessed. Some say this promises a special blessing for those who read the book. I think it is more likely to mean, blessed are those who read the statements and follow the instructions, or blessed are those who hold on to the truths within the book because they will nourish their soul. Contrary to what some think, **just reading the words in the book gives no special grace.**

Rev 22:7 says, blessed are those that keep the sayings of this book. If we read and tell people about the message to the churches and the end plan for His faithful servants (chapter 21 and 22 of this book), it will give them and us inner joy.

This verse also says the time is at hand or is imminent. The time certainly was at hand during the life of John because what was told to him started with the work of the Holy Spirit within the new covenant Church. The letters to the seven churches in Revelation actually begin where the book of Acts leaves off. The seven letters to the churches in Revelation could have the subtitle, "**Acts II - The Works of the Assemblies Identified With My Name Until I Come.**"

***4 John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne;***

The book was written to seven churches in Asia. There were many more churches than just these seven in the world and in Asia. The churches picked were not even the most prominent churches of John's time. These seven churches were picked because they had specific traits that Jesus wanted to address. Those seven churches represent the seven types of assemblies and the individuals within them that identify with Christianity throughout the entire new covenant Church age on earth. This age is from Pentecost until the marriage in heaven.

John announces grace to the Church and peace from Him which is, which was and which is to come. This person giving the greeting is not Jesus because Jesus is seen separately in the next verse. It can only be Father God giving the greeting and what is said there can be equated to saying that He is the one that exists, He Has always existed and He will always exist.

There are seven Spirits before his throne. The names of the seven aspects of the Holy Spirit are given in the book of Isaiah.

*Isa 11:2 And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD;*

***5 And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,***

Notice it says, "and from Jesus Christ"; John sees Jesus as a distinct person from the one on the throne that just gave the greeting with a seven-fold Spirit before Him. The doctrine of the trinity is supported here and in other places in this book as it also is throughout scripture. The Father, the seven-fold Holy Spirit and the Son of God are identified in verse 4 and 5 of this first chapter of Revelation.

Jesus is the faithful witness and the first begotten of the dead. He also is the King of Kings and Lord of Lords. Verse five also gives us the doctrine of salvation. We must accept the sacrifice that Jesus fulfilled and have our sins washed away by his blood.

The verse also says that He saved us because He loved us and this implies that He loved us while we were still sinners.

*Joh 3:16 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.*

Under the law given to Israel it took a spotless lamb to atone for the sins of the nation once each year. This was looking forward to the spotless Lamb of God (Jesus) that would be our sacrifice once for all time. All are clean who accept this free sacrifice given by God for our sins. The fifth verse in Revelation disproves any theology that claims a limited atonement for sin. If the blood of the Lamb of God has cleansed us, then we are clean.

*Heb 10:12 But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins forever, sat down on the right hand of God;*

**6 And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.**

John is talking about himself and all other believers. He says that Jesus has already made us kings and priests unto God by washing us in His blood. This is the destiny of the faithful Church. He does not say to become kings and priests we first must do all the requirements our denomination lays on us. John does not say we will become kings and priests if we live holy lives or persevere until we die. John says we are kings and priests because we were washed in His blood. In the tense John wrote this, all believers already have been born into a nation of kings and priests who will rule and reign with Christ.

The word dominion in this verse is not a good translation choice of words. Better choices from the Greek are "power" or "strength". The end of this verse should read, "to Him be glory and power forever".

**7 Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.**

When Jesus comes, He will come with the clouds of heaven. From the earth, they will look like clouds but perhaps they are what angels use for transport. When Jesus left, He was taken up into a cloud. A cloud by day that looked like a pillar of fire at night led Israel in the wilderness for forty years. The scripture says this cloud was an angel. There are scriptures that say the Lord descended in a cloud and rideth upon a swift cloud. Most say the clouds are the saints who come with Him riding on white horses (Rev 19:14). Whatever the makeup of these clouds, when Jesus comes with these clouds the Lords appearance will be glorious.

**When Jesus comes with clouds, everyone on earth will see Him including those that pierced Him.** Those that pierced Him are dead, so it is certain that even the dead in Hades will see the second coming. The incorrect doctrine of soul sleep is disputed by this verse. God will have no problem converting the visual of the second coming to the eye of the soul so that all will see Him. Actually, this verse is fulfilling what Jesus said:

*Mat 26:64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.*

This verse also indicates that Jesus will have physical form at His coming. He will not come as a mystical spirit to indwell the people or a person. The Holy Spirit indwells people but Jesus will come back physically and every eye will see Him.

At His coming, all tribes of the earth will be in fear and trembling.

*Rev 6:16 And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: 17 For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?*

**8 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.**

In verse four, the one which is, which was and which is to come was the Father but in verse eight in the context of verses 5 through 8 it applies to Jesus. This is verified in verses 11-18 where we see the person speaking is clearly Jesus. This verse also implies that the Son of God always exists in the three names by which we know or will know Him. The name, "which was", is the pre-incarnate Son of God known as "YHWH" (literally "I am who I am" ). The name, "which is", has to be the Son of God incarnated, the Savior who entered the world and died for our sins. His name in Hebrew is "Yeshua" (Joshua or Jesus in the Greek - and His name literally means, "YHWH is salvation"). The name of the Son of God, "which is to come", has a name no man yet knows when He returns in glory as King of Kings and Lord of Lords. It is the name we will know Him by for eternity.

*Rev 19:12 His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.*

Verse 8 along with 11-18 and many others indicates that Jesus is also Almighty God. **Jesus is the only express or exact image of the Father.** This is why God will not endure any other image but Jesus to represent Himself.

*Heb 1:3 Who being the brightness of his glory, and the **express image of his person**, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;*

*Isa 9:6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.*

***9 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.***

John tells us where he was located and says those he is writing to are brothers in the kingdom. That includes all believers. John was exiled to an island called Patmos. Some think they tried to kill John and could not, so they exiled him to this island. (There are a few hints of this in ancient writings).

Certainly, God would not have allowed John to die before this book was written. John says he was imprisoned there for teaching the scriptures and giving the testimony about Jesus Christ. He was not the only one in tribulation during that period. All the apostles had been killed at this point and the Jews were actively persecuting the Church. In this verse, John talks about the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ. Jesus has been very patient for about two-thousand years now so that the bride given to Him by the Father would be complete.

***10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet.***

After giving us the purpose of the book and the greetings, John tells us that he was in the Spirit on the Lord's day. It might refer to Saturday or Sunday but it could have deeper implications about being taken forward in time to the Day of the Lord. John hears behind him a great voice that sounded like a trumpet but before we go on to read what John saw and heard let us review the truths revealed in just the first 10 verses of Revelation chapter one.

-

#### **Some of the fundamental Christian truths found in just the first 10 verses of Revelation**

- Verse one tells us that the book is a prophecy about future events.
- Verse one also tells us that Jesus was given this Revelation by the Father, He thus was not all knowing as a man of flesh because He limited Himself to His brain of flesh and what the Father revealed to Him. Therefore, Jesus and Father God could not be the same person.
- Verse two says John bore record of the Word of God and John in his gospel tells us the Word he bore record of was God and that this God dwelt among us in the body of Jesus.
- Verse three teaches that the prophecy in Revelation is ongoing in the Church.
- Verse four says that God always exists.
- Verse four also tells us that God's Holy Spirit has seven characteristics.
- Verse four and five make it clear that God is a triune being consisting of three divine persons, the Father, The Son and the Holy Spirit (seen through seven characteristics of the Spirit).
- Verse five tells us that Jesus is a distinct person from Father God.
- Verse five also tells us that Jesus was the first to rise from the dead that would not die again.
- Verse five in addition teaches us salvation comes from the shed blood of Jesus alone.

- Verse five further indicates a full atonement for sin by the shed blood of Jesus.
- Verse six says believers will become kings and priests unto God by the work Jesus did and not by our own merits.
- Verse six also tells us that Jesus has a Father so Jesus is not the Father.
- Verse seven says that Jesus is physically coming back again.
- Verse seven also implies that there will be judgment at His coming.
- Verse seven further indicates that dead people are aware and that disputes the doctrine of soul sleep.
- Verse eight tells us that Jesus is God Almighty and the beginner and ender of all things.
- Verse nine implies that all Christians will be in tribulation while in this world.
- Verse nine also says that all Christians are brothers and companions in the kingdom.
- Verse nine further tells why the Kingdom is not yet on earth; Jesus is patient not willing that any should perish (2 Pe 3:9).
- Verse ten says there is a day called the Lord's day or Day of the Lord .

***11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.***

John in the spirit heard a voice that sounded like a trumpet tell him that, "He was the Alpha and Omega" (the First and the Last). He tells John to write what he sees in a book and to send it to seven specific churches in Asia-Minor. He did indeed do that and that is why we have this book today.

***12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks***

John in the Spirit turns to see the voice. When John turned, he saw seven golden candlesticks.

***13 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.***

***14 His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire;***

***15 And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters.***

The Son of Man was in the midst of the candlesticks. The Son of Man was a name Jesus used for Himself. The name literally means, "Son of Adam". Those who put a picture of a Norwegian on a wall and call him Jesus might consider changing their picture to one that portrays the glorified Son of Man given in these verses. This is what the Savior looks like now. His head and hair are blindingly white; He has eyes like fire and feet like brass glowing in a furnace. Jesus looks nothing like a Norwegian and I sincerely doubt if he ever did in the flesh either. I point this out because putting an Anglo-Saxon on your church wall does not foster good relations with your brothers of different features or skin hues. Jesus was a Jew and most likely He had Jewish features in the flesh but now He is no longer known after the flesh (2 Cor. 5:16).

The clothing and golden girdle indicate that this person is a high priest.

The voice of Jesus is not like our natural voices. When He speaks, He roars like Niagara Falls in John's ears.

***16 And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.***

***17 And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me,***

*saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last:*

***18 I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.***

The being John saw was controlling seven stars in His right hand. We will later be told that the stars are angels or messengers. Out of His mouth came a sharp two-edged sword. This indicates that He spoke the word of God. (Heb 4:12). This being not only had a white head but it was blinding like the sun. When John looked at Him, he fell at His feet as dead.

I think it would be wise to assume that John's spirit was actually there with this being in person since he was actually touched by the being and raised up. Obviously, John did not know whom he was seeing; John was so afraid that he became like a dead man. This being then lays His right hand on John, tells him not to fear and apparently, John gets up. This should make it clear that the glorified Son of God does not look anything like the Jesus that John knew in the flesh.

The being then tells John that He is the first and the last. This name only applies to God Almighty. Yet, He tells John that He lived, died and is alive forever. **Only Jesus qualifies - Father God certainly did not die.** The person seen here is the Son of God the Lord Jesus Christ. This passage is one of many that prove that Jesus is God. Jesus is the only visible image of the Father. He is the beginner and the ender of all things.

Jesus kept John alive into very old age to give him this Revelation. The fact that this Revelation was given to His most beloved disciple John also tells us that this being is the risen Jesus. Those who make Jesus less than Almighty God need to read what these and other scriptures actually say about Him instead of believing what some fallible person told them about Him.

Many Christians think that just asking for forgiveness of sins that already have been paid for by Jesus is all they need to do and then they wonder why they have no victory over the flesh. We must go in and possess the land to get victory over the giants. We must deny the lusts of the flesh and live in the Spirit to get victory over the flesh. It is not in asking for forgiveness that Christians get victory over the flesh. It is in doing the will of God in our lives that we get the victory.

***19 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;***

**This is a key verse because it sets the parameters for the entire book. John is the representative chosen to become a time traveler and see Jesus revealed in his Church through time through the working of His Holy Spirit in the Church. John will actually go through the same experiences the Church does through time.** The inference in the Gospel of John that many thought John would not die until he experienced the coming of the kingdom makes a little more sense if the disciples were led to believe through the teaching of Jesus that John would experience it in his lifetime.

*Joh 21:22 Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee? follow thou me.*

**Jesus told John:**

**Write what thou saw** - Chapter one of this book - John sees the glorified Son of God. John also sees the candlesticks in verse 20 that have Jesus in their midst. The candlesticks we are told in verse 20 represent the Church. John in verse 17 then acts out what each person must do to become part of this assembly that will be with Jesus. He dies at the feet of Jesus and is resurrected by the right hand of God and raised to new life by the indwelling presence of His Holy Spirit.

**Write what things are** - Chapters two and three of this book - John as a member of the Church describes what is going on in the entire age of the new covenant Church on earth and what the specific message of Jesus is to each member identified with one of these seven church types or church ages. These seven churches represent the primary attributes and the works to be found in the Church through time during the New Covenant Church age on earth. John is going forward in time to the day when Jesus comes for His Church so the message and the works in the seven letters are sequential in time.

**Write what will be hereafter** - Chapter four through the rest of the book - John goes to heaven with the faithful Church at the great snatching away of this Church (known as the rapture). John sees the events that happen in heaven and on earth after the church age on earth. Any prophecies in this book that start with events prior to the rapture of chapter four have John looking back in time from the Rapture.

***20 The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.***

Jesus tells us that the seven stars that He totally controls with His right hand are seven angels of the seven churches (literally messengers). It appears that each church, church type or church age has a special angel empowered by God to carry out His will. Some say these messengers are pastors but nothing in the text would suggest that they are anything other than angels. Pastors or Church leaders are not ever described as stars in scripture but in several places, angels are implied when the word star or stars is used.

The verse clearly says that the seven candlesticks are the seven churches. Since Jesus is in the midst of the candlesticks in verse 13 it should be clear that Jesus is in the midst of His Church. In the next two chapters, John will write the words of Jesus to the seven churches, church types and church ages that are on earth during the Church age.

[Back to The Revelation index](#)

[To Revelation chapter 2](#)

[Home to The Prophetic Years Bible Prophecy and Revelation Commentary](#)



## Revelation chapter 2 commentary

by Don Koenig

### Introduction to the seven letters:

In chapter one we read what John saw when he was in the spirit and encountered the risen Lord. What John saw in the right hand of Jesus was seven stars. We are told they represent the angels or messengers to the seven churches. John also saw seven candlesticks (light bearers). The candlesticks we are told represent the seven churches. Jesus was in the midst of the seven candlesticks indicating that Jesus is in the midst of His Church by the presence of His Holy Spirit. The stars in His right hand are angels that carry out the will of Jesus in His Church.

God indicates that His Holy Spirit has seven characteristics so it should not surprise us that God would reveal himself by working through seven different church types. There are also seven kingdom parables in Matthew chapter 13 that some suggest shed further light on each of these seven churches. In addition, Paul's letters in the New Testament were addressed to seven assemblies and the New Testament had letters to seven specific people. All that this implies is a study that is way beyond the scope of this commentary. I mention it to spark your interest in the design of God's word and to say that scriptures written prior to this book may even have some correlation to the new covenant church types revealed in Revelation.

### Chuck Missler gives us a small taste of this design and correlation in his teaching on Revelation:

#### The Seven Kingdom parables:

|              |   |
|--------------|---|
| "The Sower   | Ephesus: The apostolic Church               |
| The Tares    | Smyrna: The persecuted Church               |
| Mustard Seed | Pergamos: Marriage to the World             |
| Women/Leaven | Thyatira: The Papacy in the Medieval World  |
| The Field    | Sardis: Denominational/Dead Orthodoxy       |
| The Pearl    | Philadelphia: The Rebirth of the Missionary |
| The Dragnet  | Laodicea: The apostate Church"              |

#### The seven churches and how they relate to the churches that Paul wrote to:

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| "Ephesus:     | Ephesians  |
| Smyrna:       | Philippians (joy through suffering)                  |
| Pergamos:     | Corinthians (married to the world)                   |
| Thyatira:     | Galatians (call out of religious externalism)        |
| Sardis:       | Romans (Salvation by faith)                          |
| Philadelphia: | Thessalonians (the rapture)                          |
| Laodicea:     | Colossians (told to exchange letters with Laodicea)" |

\*The seven epistles to individuals are "John, Peter, Jude, James, Titus, Timothy, and Philemon (Missler suggests the reader should figure out how these epistles correlate to each of the seven Revelation churches.)

**\*The seven parable suggestions, seven church suggestions and seven epistles above are from *The Book of Revelation*, supplemental notes page 60, Koinonia House Inc., 1995**

#### The letters to the seven churches have a fourfold application:

- They are for each of the seven churches that existed in John's time.
- The message in all seven letters is for all of the churches of all time to know.
- The message is to each individual identified with one of the seven churches.
- The message is prophetic in the order they were given about the condition of the Church

through time until Jesus formally marries His bride.

### **The letters to the seven churches:**

There are seven assembly types or ages on earth but it will become clear that not all those within these assemblies were part of the true Church called the body of Christ any more than all Israel was true Israel. We shall see that there is a profound parallel between what happened to Israel and what happens in the assemblies of the seven churches through time. In these seven letters, Jesus is speaking to all who now identify with Him. Most are now Gentiles; the overcomers in these assemblies have been given grace to be grafted into the commonwealth of Israel and her new covenant promise. Jesus puts these assemblies into seven categories with seven messages and by doing so gives us a prophetic message of the seven churches from Pentecost until the Church is completed at her marriage to Jesus.

#### **1. Ephesus: The Apostolic church**

**Background:** Founded about 1400 BC, the city was identified with the goddess Artemis also known as Diana. The temple of Diana was one of the seven wonders of the ancient world. Ephesus became the Roman capitol of the province of Asia. The city was a wealthy and beautiful city called the "Queen of Asia". Paul founded the church there and made two visits to Ephesus. Timothy was the first elder of this church. John is said to have lived there with the Lord's mother. In later years the city lost its glory because of poor land practices that silted the harbor, cutting off the city from the sea. As Jesus warns in this letter, the candlestick was soon removed from that location.

**Prophetic application of this church on earth is from Pentecost until about 100 AD.**

***1 Unto the angel of the Church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;***

John is told to write to the angel over Ephesus (one of the seven stars). Why write to an angel? This might make one think that those who believe the message was really to the pastor of the churches are correct. The message certainly was to be given to the human leader there but the message may have an application that goes beyond the leader to a spiritual guardian. The scripture may be written to the angel to insure that the prophetic part of this message is fulfilled exactly as it is written. Angels assisted Jesus in fulfillment of the scriptures about His incarnation and angels assist in fulfilling scripture just prior to His return. So it is also reasonable to assume that angels are also assisting the spiritual body of Christ (the Church) to fulfill all scripture.

Psa 91:11 For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.

***2 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:***

***3 And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.***

Jesus says He knows the works they have done. All seven of the churches had works and Jesus is very aware of them. Jesus speaks about the labor and patience of the church at Ephesus. Many thought Jesus would return very soon to restore the kingdom of Israel. The passage also indicates that they were a discerning church and that they tried those who said they were apostles and were not. This infers that the early Church checked out the teachings of those who claimed to have been disciples of Jesus and exposed the liars. If any of the books we have in the Holy Canon today were written by these false liars, they would have been exposed by the early Church and would not have been included in the writings that were passed on in the Church as scripture. The faithful in this church spread the good news of salvation in Jesus Christ and established the foundations for the Church to grow.

***4 Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.  
5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.***

The first love they lost was a very close relationship with Jesus. They grew cold with time and stopped doing all the works they were doing at the beginning. He says if they did not repent, He would come quickly and remove the candlestick out of its place. The passage indicates that they had free will of choice to do what He said but they did not obey. This church and this city are today no longer in existence. The Church was in some trouble already in the first century just as Paul warned:

*Act 20:29 For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.*

If we look to the writings of the early fathers that were written after the book of Acts, there already may be some heresy incorporated. Only the books that were passed on and eventually put in the Holy Canon are totally reliable. Just knowing that it was an early writing does not make it correct theology. We need to compare all writings of theologians with known scripture and not the other way around. Some modern theologians have made the error of thinking that the writings of early Christian theologians are more infallible than are the scriptures.

***6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.***

There are a couple of different views as to what the deeds of the Nicolaitans were. The fact that Jesus hates them says the deeds were satanically inspired. Most say the deeds were the practices of a Gnostic sect that started with Nicolas of Antioch. The Gnostics claimed superior knowledge and claimed knowledge was man's highest good. They taught that material things were evil and the spiritual or the mind was good.

Nicolaitans were a sect of the Gnostics that taught that since Christians were spirit beings they could not sin. The Nicolaitans claimed that in order to master sensuality, one must know the whole range of it by experience. They said Christians should therefore abandon themselves without reserve to the lusts of the body since they concerned only the body and did not touch the spirit. This doctrine led to participation in all types of sinful practices. John addresses this false doctrine in his epistles.

Others say the meaning comes from the root meaning of the word *nico* meaning "to conquer" and *loas* meaning "the people". The deeds that Jesus hated in this view would be setting oneself up to rule over the people. Already, at this point in the Church some people were saying that God was speaking special knowledge through them and they were setting themselves up as an enlightened priesthood to rule over the common people.

Both views are actually correct because one practice is linked with the other. Both practices have their root in Babylonian paganism. It was necessary to set up a pagan style priesthood that claims special enlightenment from God for these heresies to be taught and believed by the lay people. Although there are to be elders/overseers/bishops in the Church, scripture does not support a special priesthood. Scripture teaches that all Christians are a nation of priests. In the letter to Pergamos, we will see that by the third century the deeds had become doctrines established by this enlightened priesthood.

***7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.***

Jesus says this message is coming from the Spirit unto the churches. The seven letters are for all the churches, although this assembly at Ephesus is the focus of this first letter. The tree of life is promised to those who will overcome. This tree is in the midst of the paradise of God in New Jerusalem the Holy City. It should be obvious that if one has to overcome, that some of the members that identify with this church will not overcome. With this in mind, one cannot say that all who were identified with Ephesus or any of the other seven churches will also inherit the Holy City.

The message of this prophecy is to all those who identify with this assembly but the overcomers are only those washed in the blood of the lamb living by the power of the Holy Spirit. This theme will be found throughout these letters, so it is important to understand that a person who is identified as a member of this assembly is not the same thing as a person being a member of the one true body of Christ that dwells in the midst of all the assemblies. For example: a person can say he is a member of a Baptist Church. That makes him a Baptist and people will identify him as a Christian but unless he was truly saved by faith in Jesus for forgiveness of his sins, he is not truly a Christian at all. He would only be a member of a Baptist assembly that is identified with Christianity. In the same vein, identification with the church at Ephesus or any of the seven selected churches does not make all those within them Christians. It is important to understand this, or else by reading these letters, you might be misled to believe that Christians are actually saved by their works. Paul in his letters totally refutes the doctrine of salvation by works. He also makes it clear in his epistle to the Ephesians that all in the Ephesus church were not true believers.

-

## **2 Smyrna: The persecuted church**

**Background:** Smyrna had an excellent harbor and still does today. It is a beautiful seacoast resort town in Turkey called Izmir. The city is the oldest of the seven and the city was probably established not very long after the great flood. Smyrna came under Roman control about 27 BC. The residents of the ancient city worshiped many pagan gods including Zeus, Apollo, Aprodite, Aesculapius, Cybele, Poseidon, Demeter, and later Caesar. Each year a Roman citizen had to burn a pinch of incense on the altar of Dea Roman, the goddess of Rome. This became a test for the Christians and many who refused were burned at the stake or killed by wild beasts in the arena. Polycarp, the bishop of Smyrna in 169 AD., refused to recant and was burned at the stake at the hands of Jewish leaders.

**Prophetic application of this church on earth is from the first martyr, Stephen, until 312 AD.**

***8 And unto the angel of the Church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;***

***9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan.***

Jesus Christ is the first and last who was dead and is alive. Jesus says this assembly had works, tribulation and poverty but He assures them that although poor physically they are rich spiritually. In those days, there were many Jews in the city that said they were Jews but they actually persecuted the true Jews who found Jesus to be the Messiah. Jesus tells us that these false Jews are the synagogue of Satan. When Jesus was in the flesh on earth, He also said many of the leaders of Israel were of their father the Devil when they rejected Him as their Messiah. They later enticed the nation to have Him crucified. Paul tells us in Romans chapter 9 that true Israel is not those descended from Israel (Jacob) by the flesh but only those descended from Jacob and that were elected to the promise.

***10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.***

The tribulation and suffering that would last for ten days spoken of in this passage was most likely the times of persecution under the ten Roman Caesars since the birth of the new covenant Church. They were: Nero, Domitian, Trajan, Marcus Aurelius, Severus, Maximinus, Decius, Valerian, Aurelian and Diocletian. The last of them had the most believers slaughtered. Bible scholars do not dispute that the ten days of tribulation that Jesus spoke of actually happened. What they dispute is which persecution literally fulfilled it. There most likely was a fulfillment to the local church that was at Smyrna as well as a fulfillment through the prophetic timeline. The ten Caesars probably fulfilled the prophetic timeline.

During the rule of these ten Caesars, it is estimated that five million believers were killed by the Romans as well as by the Jews that rejected their Messiah. Jesus told this church that those who held on to their faith in spite of losing their physical lives would be given a crown of life.

After these ten evil Caesars, it seems that Satan concluded that killing the Christians could not defeat Christianity. He then changed his approach and infiltrated the leadership of the churches by mixing the Church with state political appointees. Under Constantine in 312 AD, Christianity was adopted by Rome. At that time, Satan began the process of corrupting the church from within by joining the church with the pagan world political system.

***11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.***

Only those with spiritual ears can hear what the Spirit says to the churches. Those that overcome will not be hurt of the second death. Later in this book, we will find out that the second death is the Lake of Fire. It is where all will go who are not written in the book of life. No one who overcomes by washing their sins away with the blood of the Lamb will ever take part in this second death.

This persecuted church is one of only two churches that Jesus has no message of criticism for. The other church is Philadelphia. Jesus in general is well pleased with the people who make up the Church at Smyrna.

### **3. Pergamos: The church that committed adultery with the world system**

**\*Background:** Pergamos was the great religious center of the area. **Zeus was said to have been born there.** The great altar of Zeus stood on a foundation 115 feet above the ground level. Aesculapius (the god of health) and Zeus the (savior god) were actively worshiped. The pagan practices that took place there can be traced back to the time of Nimrod who founded the Babylonian religion. This ancient religion included the worship of his widow Semiramis and her son, also known as Ashtoreth and Tammuz of Phoenicia, Isis and Horus of Egypt, Aphrodite and Eros of Greece and Venus and Cupid of Rome. (Hislop).

Pergamos became the center of the official religion of emperor worship. A temple for this was erected at Pergamos in 27 BC, when Cyrus conquered Babylon and founded a new center at Pergamos and the king of Pergamos became **Pontifex Maximus** (high priest), of that pagan system (Pember). Both Hislop and Pember trace the subsequent transfer of the cult from Pergamos to Rome, with the appointment of successive Caesars as high priest and ultimately, to that office in 378 AD of Damasus, the Bishop of Rome, with the complete and permanent absorption of "Babylonianism" into the Roman Church.

In 312 AD, Constantine claimed a vision from God and declared his conversion to Christianity. He assumed headship of the Church, repealed the persecution edicts of Diocletian and advanced Christians to high office in the state.

It was only a small step to convert the worship of the queen of heaven (Semiramis and her son) to the worship of Mary and an infant Jesus.

**\*(Most of this information on the background of Pergamos was taken (but modified by me) from Chuck Missler's supplemental notes on *The Book of Revelation*, pages 29 - 32, Koinonia House inc., 1995. Missler used information from Hislop and Pember. Missler has more to say about the background of Pergamos than what I have here.)**

I have recently read that the great altar of Zeus is now undergoing restoration.

**Prophetic application of this church on Earth is from 312 AD to about 600 AD (the Papacy).**

***12 And to the angel of the Church in Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges;***

Out of Jesus mouth comes a two-edged sword. His words cut so deep that they affect more than just our body of flesh.

*Heb 4:12 For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and*

marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

***13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.***

This church at Pergamos dwelled where Satan's seat is (or throne). Satan dwelled in the Babylonian priesthood. The throne spoken of could be that of Zeus but the high priest also had a throne. This throne was originally at Babylon but when Cyrus conquered Babylon, they founded a new center for the priesthood at Pergamos and the king of Pergamos became Pontifex Maximus (high priest), of that pagan system.

The seat of the Pontifex Maximus was moved to Rome at a later date when Attalus III gave Pergamos to Rome in his last will and testament (Agee, *Revelation 2000*, p68). The city of Rome is where many believe the seat of Satan is now located. In the future, at the time of the tribulation, Satan's seat will be moved back to Babylon. Some even say there is an actual physical throne that was moved from Babylon to Pergamos and that this throne is now located in the Vatican.

Jesus had commendation for this church because although they were in the heart of paganism, they did not deny his name or deny their faith in Him. Antipas may have been the dentist and physician accused of disloyalty to Caesar. Legend has it that he was condemned to death by being shut up in a brazen bull heated until red-hot (Tertullian legend).

***14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.***

We see in this verse that one of the problems Jesus had with this church is there were those in it who had the doctrine of Balaam. This prophet for hire taught the enemies of Israel how to get God to curse Israel. This was done by enticing them with women so that they would fornicate with the pagans, intermarry, worship their gods and thus corrupt Israel from within. In those days, some were teaching that the Church was free to sin with the things of the world (Gnosticism). We see in the prophetic time of this church on earth that this fornication with the world caused a spiritual disaster. The Church became infiltrated by Babylonian practices.

-

**\*Some pagan practices introduced to the Church during this period include:**

- The Rosary
- Celibacy of the clergy
- Prayers for the dead
- Adoration of saints and angels
- Worship of Mary with child
- The Mass
- Priests dressing in clothing similar to pagan priests
- Extreme unction
- Doctrine of a Purgatory
- Worship in Latin
- Prayers directed to Mary instead of to God

**\* Most of the bullets have been modified from Tim Lahaye s - *Revelation Illustrated And Made Plain - 1977, p37*. Lahaye adds dates and some additional practices that I did not list here.**

**15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.**

**16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.**

The deeds of the Nicolaitans that Jesus hated in the first century had become doctrines in the third century. The doctrines that Jesus hated included the Babylonian doctrines incorporated into the Church by Gnosticism. He also hated the Babylonian practice of establishing a ruling priesthood over the laity. This practice allowed a departure from teaching the word of God to a methodology for enslaving the laity and corrupting them by religious rituals, traditions of men, and idolatry.

God said He Himself will fight against heresy in this church with His own word. He actually did do that in this time period. The Canon of scripture was accepted and the Church declared early in this period that Gnosticism was heretical. Those who taught such doctrine were labeled as heretics. Unfortunately, the Church did not reject the world system it played the harlot with and it retained the self enlightened priesthood clergy and the Babylonian practices that had now become doctrine.

**17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.**

The hidden manna is the bread of life. It is the word of God both in person and in letter. In some parts of the Roman justice system, the jurors were given a white and a black stone. When the white stone was cast, it indicated that the person on trial was judged innocent. Those in Jesus are judged innocent and are given white stones of innocence if we are washed in His blood for forgiveness of our sins. Jesus will also give the overcomers a new name written **upon** the white stone at His judgment of rewards. (The word translated here as "in", more likely means "on" or "upon").

#### **4. Thyatira: The church that committed adultery with the satanic religion of Babylon**

**Background:** Thyatira was an important military city founded by Alexander three hundred years before Christ. Thyatira stood at the junction of three main roads leading to Pergamos, Sardis and Smyrna. It became a well-known center for trade guilds and dyes for purple/scarlet cloth. The word Thyatira comes from two words meaning, "**sacrifice**" and "**continual**". The similarity between the meaning of the name and the continual sacrifice offered during the Mass in Roman Catholicism is not just a coincidence.

\*The Chaldean priest who interpreted the esoteric doctrines of the Babylonian mysteries was (believe it or not) called Peter. The meaning of Peter in their language was "the interpreter". He wore an insignia of the two keys of the pagan gods Janus and Cybele. These two keys still appear on the papal arms as symbols of spiritual authority.

**\*Modified from Chuck Missler's supplemental notes on *The Book of Revelation* , page 46, Koinonia House inc., 1995.**

This is also the primary reason why some erroneously think Saint Peter controls the gates to heaven.

**Prophetic applications of this church on Earth are from about 600 AD. until the Church is completed during the tribulation.**

This church on earth today is known today primarily as the Roman Catholic Church and may include Orthodox Catholics as well. This is the first of four churches whose time on earth continues unto the end times. The message Jesus speaks to these last four churches makes an end time prophetic application fairly clear. One reason we think that the previous three churches mentioned do not continue on earth is because we see no prophetic message about the coming of Jesus in the letters to them, but the Lord's coming is at least implied in the last four letters. Another reason is that we can see each of the first three church age types being totally replaced by a historical successor but none of the last four churches have

been totally replaced by any successor, they still exist as visible entities on the earth.

***18 And unto the angel of the Church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass; 19 I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last to be more than the first.***

The Son of God with eyes like a flame of fire knows that this church has works of charity, service, faith and patience. The passage implies that in the last days of this church they will do even more good works than in her first days. The Catholics have done much charity and service over the centuries. Today her stand against the abomination of abortion, the faithless practice of birth control and the feminization of Christianity is admirable. I think her good works will continue to increase as the rest of the world continues on the downward spiral of selfishness, materialism and no moral absolutes.

***20 Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.***

Jesus has a few things against this church. It seems that a woman Jesus identifies as Jezebel and who called herself a prophetess taught His servants to commit fornication and to eat things sacrificed to idols. Jezebel is the wicked queen of the Old Testament who married the king of Israel and influenced him to accept the gods of the pagans. She worshiped Babylonian gods and sought to kill all of YHWH's (Yahweh's or Jehovah's) prophets. Like ancient Jezebel, this woman represents all who bring in false pagan and satanic teachings. Some of the leadership of the Roman Catholic Church, like Jezebel, brought in Babylonian practices and these leaders like the Jezebel of the Old Testament had a bloody history of killing God's people.

-  
**\*Some of the teachings and practices that this Jezebel incorporated into Roman Catholic Church practice**

- The Pope as the vicar of Christ
- Holy images and relics
- Use of holy water to bless someone or something
- The canonization of dead saints
- The celibacy of the priesthood
- Using prayer beads
- The inquisitions
- The sale of Indulgences
- Transubstantiation
- Adoration of the wafer
- The Bible was forbidden to laymen
- The wine cup was forbidden to people at communion
- Doctrine of purgatory decreed
- Doctrine of seven sacraments affirmed
- Jesuit order was founded to enforce papal authority
- Tradition was granted equal authority with the Bible
- Apocryphal books were added to the Holy Canon
- Immaculate Conception of Mary declared
- Infallibility of Pope declared
- Assumption of the Virgin Mary was declared
- Mary proclaimed the Mother of the Church



**\* Most of the bullets have been modified from Tim Lahaye's - *Revelation Illustrated And Made Plain - 1977, p44*. Lahaye adds dates and some additional practices that I have not listed here.**

I think it is important to note that a few things have changed in the Roman Catholic Church. Today the Bible is not forbidden to laymen and the cup is not forbidden to people at communion. It is also important to understand that the people of the Roman Catholic Church are not Jezebel. Some Jezebel leadership influenced them just as Israel became influenced by their own queen named Jezebel. After the rapture of the true Church when all faithful Christians are gone from this earth the Jezebels that remain in the Vatican will head the woman Jezebel that rides the Beast. This is all described in detail in chapter seventeen of Revelation.

***21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.***

Jesus gave the Jezebel leadership space to repent. It has now been over 1400 years; the Papacy and leadership could have changed its doctrine from within but now with a few exceptions it seems quite impossible for this to happen because it has incorporated a doctrine of infallibility that prevents it from changing past mistakes. Jesus actually says, she will not repent. Jesus knows this because He knows the end from the beginning. He also knows the satanic forces that have infiltrated this church.

***22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.***

Jesus is very clear that those who embrace the practices that the Jezebel leadership brought into this church will suffer the great tribulation unless they repent of their adultery by rejecting the satanic Babylonian practices that were established. The fact that they can repent of their deeds implies that some will. The great tribulation is the time spoken of that will try men's souls at the cost of their physical lives. Jezebel in the Old Testament was destroyed and the dogs ate her bones. This Jezebel will also be destroyed and the Beast that she rides into the great tribulation (See chapter 17) will eat her bones.

***23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.***

The promise to those that join with Jezebel is death to her children. This prophetically is talking about a great tribulation for the offspring of this church in the future. Jesus will certainly be fair about what He gives to each who identify with this assembly because He looks at the heart and the fruit of each individual.

***24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.***

***25 But that which ye have already hold fast till I come.***

Those who do not embrace the Babylonian doctrine of Jezebel that comes from Satan will have no other burden put on them. He implies it is burden enough just being a Catholic Christian that loves Him and wants no part in the deep things from Satan that have infiltrated this church.

Those who do not embrace the Babylonian practices within this church have the promise that faith in Jesus is all they need. Jesus says there will be some overcomers in this church on earth when He comes. It appears that some in this church will go with him in the pretribulation rapture. We can clearly see by the statement to hold fast till I come that Thyatira will be one of the four types of churches on earth in the days of His return.

***26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:***

***27 And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be***

*broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.*

*28 And I will give him the morning star.*

*29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.*

Since Jesus already said those not involved with pagan practices only need to hold fast until He comes in the rapture, I think these last verses are to those who go into the tribulation that tries the whole world. These need to keep doing good works in the tribulation until the end. Many will be purified by fire during this time of trial.

The power over the nations promised, is the promise to rule and reign with Christ on earth for a thousand years when Jesus rules the nations with a rod of iron.

*Rev 19:15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.*

The morning star is Jesus. He is the first light in the world.

*Rev 22:16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star.*

**These are great promises to those Catholics who have true faith in Jesus and do not take part in the pagan practices that have infiltrated their church.**

[Back to The Revelation index](#)

[To Revelation chapter 3](#)

[Home to The Prophetic Years Bible Prophecy and Revelation Commentary](#)

## Revelation chapter 3 commentary

by Don Koenig

### 5. Sardis: The spiritually dead carnal church

**Background:** Sardis was also one of the oldest cities in Asia Minor. Sardis was a city of commerce that was noted for its carpet industry and was a very wealthy city. The first gold coins in the world came from there in about 600 BC. The patron deity was the goddess Cybele who had a son named Midas whose touch was said to turn everything to gold. Sardis was on a hill 1000 feet above a broad valley. This gave the people a false self-confidence about their security and people there lived in the glories of their past. They did not watch as they should have and the city had been taken more than once by armies that scaled the tall cliffs surrounding her.

**Prophetic application of this church on earth is from 1517 AD until the Church is completed in the tribulation. This is the church of the reformation that began when Martin Luther broke away from the Roman Catholic Church. It includes most of the old mainline Protestant churches of our time.**

*1 And unto the angel of the Church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.*

Jesus tells this church that they have a name that they live but that they are really dead. He is saying that they claim to be Christian but they really have never been born of the Spirit. They have a false sense of security, as did the people of ancient Sardis.

Many of those in this church think they are saved because they were baptized into Christianity as an infant and because they call themselves Christian. The churches that came out of the reformation for the most part are in great spiritual decline. In Europe, these churches sought the approval of political leaders and became state supported churches. Today we can see the results of that merger in many parts of old Europe. There are large church buildings with clergy supported by the state that have few regular attendees. Less than five percent of non Catholic Europeans attend regular church services. The message heard from most pulpits in Europe teaches socialistic humanism rather than Christianity.

The reformed churches never finished cleaning up the heresies that they inherited from the Roman Church either and many just replaced Roman Catholic ritualism with their own brand of ritualism. Today in the United States, the churches that came out of the reformation are losing members and wasting away. In order to attract or keep members they now compromise with those who flaunt sinful life styles and even put these people in leadership positions.

Many of those who still attend these liberal mainline Protestant churches are only doing so for cultural or social reasons. There is little real Christian fellowship in these churches outside of the Sunday service and the church building, and the lifestyles and humanistic beliefs of its members reflect indifference or even hostility to biblical truths. Many of the damnable heresies of our modern day are conceived in their liberal seminaries.

The leadership in Sardis has a history of pointing out the shortcomings of the Catholics but the Catholics at least have works that Jesus praised them for. Jesus has few kind words for what is going on in this church.

*2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.*

Things that still remain in most of these churches is the correct doctrine of salvation by faith alone in the finished work of Jesus Christ alone and the belief in some that the Bible is the only infallible rule for Christians to live by.

The things that remain are ready to die because many of the foundations of the faith are now being attacked in their own seminaries and by many of their leaders who have been corrupted by these seminaries. Some of the leaders that can be identified with this church

are now even telling people, which passages in the Bible, qualify as inspired and which do not. More and more of these are teaching that the Bible is just a guide for living as are holy books of pagan religions. Some no longer believe the Bible is God's infallible word and they even deny that Jesus is the only way to salvation.

Jesus said their works are not perfect before God. He is probably referring to the work within this church that is actively distorting and disregarding Christian truths and their lack of faith and/or service to carry out the great commission.

***3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.***

Jesus is clearly telling this church that they must hold on to the essentials of the faith that were passed down from their fathers. He also tells them if they do not watch and strengthen the things that remain, they will not be aware of the general time of His coming or be ready when He comes.

The coming of Jesus as a thief is referring to what is commonly known as the rapture. It is when Jesus comes as a thief for his own in a world still under the administration of Satan. He comes so that His faithful will not endure Satan's free reign on earth as a counterfeit god.

God will allow this deception to come so that the whole world will have to make the choice that has eternal consequences. That choice is to accept His Son as Lord or to accept Satan as lord. Since the Spirit filled Church has already accepted Jesus as Lord, there is simply no reason for them to go through this trial, but most that can be identified with Sardis, we are told, will be left to go through this period of trial and tribulation.

Today the liberal amillennial churches of our time, in contrast to most fundamental and some evangelical churches, are totally ignorant of the signs that Jesus is coming very soon and many even speak against the theology of His soon return. The words of Jesus indicate that if they have not held fast to essentials of the faith and repented of their heresies, they will not know or be ready at His coming. They will endure the fire of the great tribulation.

***4 Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.***

***5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.***

***6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.***

The passage says that most that identify with this church have defiled their garments. I do not think we can then assume that the garments were once clean and then became dirty (as if they lost their salvation). The statement may just mean that those who identify with this church in general are defiled because they never have come to Christ to get their garments washed. If that is correct, the passage would then indicate that some within her do overcome their filth by washing in the blood of the Lamb. If white garments actually do become defiled as some denominations teach, they can only be defiled by unbelief in Jesus. That would raise the question of how one born from above can deny the Spirit within him or how Jesus could deny a part of His own body.

Many in Sardis are seeking to save themselves by their own merits. They have never made Jesus Lord of their lives. Most of those identified with this assembly are on the church baptismal book and they call themselves Christian but how many have any evidence of being born of the Spirit with works of the Spirit being done through them? How many then are actually born of the Spirit? Jesus says that in this group there are only a few!

Jesus also makes it clear that He has a baptismal book of his own; it is called The Lamb's book of life. What many in this church fail to understand is that Jesus is the baptizer. Spiritual baptism is not done by the church, priest or pastor. Neither is true baptism accomplished by dunking or sprinkling and saying some words of ritual. True baptism is baptism into a new creation called the body of Christ by the Holy Spirit and this is all done through the authority that the Father gave Jesus when one truly trusts Jesus for his or her salvation.

In the one true baptism into the body of Christ by trust in the finished work Jesus did at the cross, the old man of flesh dies with Jesus and is raised with Jesus into a new creation along with many other members called the Body of Christ. Baptism is not a ritual of obedience that brings salvation as some denominations teach. What brings salvation is being born into a new creation by faith in the Creator. Many confuse the outward symbolism of identification with Jesus that believers display when dunked or sprinkled with the spiritual creation that occurs within when one believes.

*Mat 3:11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: **he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:***

The passage also implies that most in Sardis have defiled garments. This passage on the surface might seem to imply that once-saved always-saved theology is in error but that may not be what the passage is saying at all. It probably is saying that there are some in this near dead assembly that will overcome and find salvation but the rest of the assembly never had salvation in the first place.

I think one reason these problem passages exist is that the Savior does not want those who identify with the Church to be all that complacent about their salvation. He wants them to make sure that they have really found true salvation. Those who are true believers certainly know they are true believers. They certainly will be saved, so the issue of losing one's salvation by unbelief is not an issue for those who believe anyway.

This passage further implies that some were once in the book and they will be blotted out. This statement leaves us with one of two conclusions. Either, all created are in the book of life but those who do not eventually come to Jesus are blotted out. Or, some who once believed will be erased from the book because they lost their faith in Jesus.

I believe the correct answer is that all mankind has their names entered in the book of life when they are created by God but all born since the fall of Adam will be blotted out of the book of life because we all sin and we all will die in our sins unless we live lives totally without sin. Since no natural man can do that, the only alternative is to put on the free gift of righteousness that comes through the blood of the only God/man who had no sin (Jesus).

Those drawn by the Father to be baptized into a new creation called the Body of Christ will be baptized into His righteousness and will not be blotted out of the book of life. All who do not come to Jesus for salvation will not be worthy to have their names retained in the book of life because their sin continues to separate them from God.

The other view that the saved can be blotted out of the book of life does not even guarantee salvation for those drawn from darkness to light by the Father. The view that the saved can be lost by their own actions in the final analysis is a salvation by works theology and makes Jesus a failure for losing some vessels of mercy given to Him by the Father.

Some say there is a difference between the book of life and the lamb's book of life but there is really little support for such a view in scripture and I think a fairly strong case can be made from scripture against there being two different books of life.

The prevalent theology in the church identified with Sardis says that a person in their church can never lose their salvation. However, how one is saved into the Church in the first place differs in different denominations. If they believe confessing the right words without a changed heart, or being baptized in water, or being baptized as an infant or obeying the doctrines of the church, etc., brings salvation, they certainly are living on a plateau of false security just like the ancient people of Sardis. In any case, those with spiritual ears will hear what the Spirit says to the churches and the others will not.

-

## **6. Philadelphia: The church of brotherly love**

**Background:** Philadelphia was the youngest city of the seven mentioned in the letters. The city was established in 189 BC and was named after two brothers who ruled over the area and who displayed great love for each other. Coins have been found in the area with these two brothers images on them. The name Philadelphia actually means "one who loves his brother". This area had many excellent vineyards and the abundant wine made drunkenness the major social problem. Philadelphia was a missionary center for spreading the Greek

language and culture to many other areas. The city suffered many earthquakes so she never became a great city. The church at Philadelphia suffered at the hands of a large Jewish community but many Jews actually did find their Messiah in Christianity.

**Prophetic application of this church on earth is from about 1730 AD., until the rapture.**

This missionary and evangelical church started with the great western revivals. The Bible came into common usage in common languages during this period and people began reading and obeying what the Bible taught. The great missionary movements and revivals began when overcomers in Sardis believed and taught the truths in scripture that had been forgotten or that had been replaced with the theologies of denominational theologians. During this period, the good news of God's grace was brought to all the nations and the teaching from scripture about His imminent return and his second coming to set up a physical kingdom on earth was restored. Many in this church walked with God like Enoch, and like Enoch, the faithful may also be removed without seeing death 300 years after the walk began.

***7 And to the angel of the Church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;***

The only one that qualifies is our risen Lord. The key of David is the key that Eliakim of the Old Testament carried as the head of the household of David. Eliakim alone had the authority to allow or deny audience with King David. Jesus as high priest opens the door for access to the Father and no one but Jesus can open that door or shut that door.

***8 I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.***

This church has an open door before it. This is reflected in the work of evangelism and missions that many in this church accomplished by the power of the Holy Spirit. The power that came from the Holy Spirit is where this church gets her strength but her power is limited because she is a small minority and she does not have much influence over others who identify with Christianity.

Jesus said this church kept his word. He is referring to His "holy word" the Bible. This is the only church that obeyed the word of God to take the good news to the whole world. Philadelphia not only believed the word of God but she obeyed the word. This church has not denied that Jesus is the Savior (His name) even when it became popular for those who identify with Christianity to have a "many ways to God theology."

***9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.***

The church at Philadelphia in the first century was persecuted by those who called themselves Jews but were of the synagogue of Satan according to Jesus. Jesus is saying that all Jews who persecuted this church will someday acknowledge that Jesus loves His Church. This passage also makes it clear that there will be an actual time of judgment in the presence of the saints that rule and reign with Jesus.

The prophetic application of this passage is talking about Jewish persecution on true Jews who found their Messiah. This has been happening from the time of John even until today. Jews who convert to Christianity are ostracized by their family and friends. The passage most likely also indicates a much greater fulfillment of Jew on Jew persecution that remains in the future.

***10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.***

The word of His patience is the message about His second coming. Today many in the church are saying they do not expect Jesus anytime soon. In fact, some believe Jesus may not physically come back at all or at least not until the world is Christianized. Conversely,

most in the Philadelphia Church are spreading the word that Jesus certainly is coming soon. The Church is told that it will be kept "from" or literally "out of" ("ek" is used in the Greek and it actually means "out of") the time of trial that shall come on all that live on the earth. Since it is coming on the entire world this means that she will not be on earth for this trial. This time of trial is the great tribulation described later in this book. The time of trial for the world will come to test the world to see if they will believe God and accept the truth about the coming Kingdom of God ruled by Jesus or if they will believe the lies of the Beast Antichrist and become a member of the counterfeit kingdom that will lead them to their own destruction.

The assembly identified with Philadelphia has no reason to be tested since those in Her already believe. The faithful in this assembly will be taken before the judgment as Enoch was, because they are already walking with God because His spirit is in them.

***11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.***

Jesus said he will come very quickly or suddenly for this church. This church will not be on earth long. As Enoch walked with God three hundred years and was taken - so may this church. Jesus indicates that if these people hold fast and use their gifts until He comes they already have a crown assured to them. Scripture is also clear that it is possible for a believer to lose his crown to another believer if he stops doing the work God gave him to do.

***12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.***

***13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.***

The overcomers in the church will be pillars in New Jerusalem; they will dwell with God forever. Verse 12 of course is a figure of speech. Overcomers are not pillars they are people. Pillars are the main support for the temple. They will not go out of the temple because their bodies are the temple for the Spirit of God. The descriptions of the Holy City in the last chapters of this book also make it clear that there will be no physical temple structure in the eternal Holy City. The temple of the Holy City will be the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb and He will indwell His people.

*Rev 21:22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.*

The words in this passage "I will write upon him my new name" is not in the original text. The text actually says "and my own new name I will write upon him" The passage literally means that Jesus will give those identified with Philadelphia a new identity. The new name He puts on these faithful followers is what He wants them to be known as for all eternity. For example - Simon's name was changed to Peter by Jesus (Peter in Greek means a rock or stone so Jesus changed Simon's name to Rocky).

The church identified with Philadelphia is the last of the two assemblies out of the seven that totally pleases Jesus. The other was the assembly identified with Smyrna that saw great persecution but still kept the faith.

-

### **7. Laodicea: The materially rich apostate church**

**Background:** The city was founded before 1000 BC but the city was named Laodicea in 250 BC. The physical location of the city was about 40 miles east of Ephesus. The city of Laodicea was known for the lukewarm water it got by aqueduct from the hot springs of Hierapolis. It was a very wealthy city of merchants, bankers and industry. Laodicea was the main center for rich black wool that came from the unique sheep that grazed the area. The wool was used in their industry to produce carpet and garments.

Laodicea had a famous school of medicine that was known for its eye ointment. There is evidence that the people in the city liked to be entertained. The ruins indicate that the city had a gymnasium, a large racetrack, three lavish theaters and some bathhouses. Laodicea was so wealthy that when it had a massive earthquake in 60 AD the city actually refused

outside aid from Rome. The name of the city means, "rule by the people". The city is known to have had a large Jewish community.

The Christian church was also wealthy and ruins of her buildings can still be seen in that area. Even though we know this church had large buildings, nothing is known of the ministry of this church outside of Laodicea. This by itself tells us that the church was self centered and added little to early Christian evangelism and missionary efforts.

**Prophetic application of this church on earth is from about 1900 AD until the completion of the Church in the great tribulation.**

What may mark the beginning of this church prophetically was when Protestant seminaries started questioning the basic foundations of Christian truth with their higher criticism methodology. These seminaries produced lukewarm leaders who doubted the scriptures and many of the truths found in them. Many began to teach doctrines of secular humanism and points from satanic psychology from their pulpits and the people in their congregations became indifferent to the foundation stones of Christianity laid by the apostles.

This church represents materialistic churches that are poor spiritually that exist in the last days just prior to the second coming. It includes "prosperity churches" and some "large seeker churches" and "emergent churches" that have watered down the true gospel and provided an entertainment center for the flesh in order to make Christianity acceptable to everyone. They provide for every need of the flesh on their campuses but there is little Bible based spiritual enrichment offered. Many of the methods now used to reach people are not based on teaching biblical truths but are based on psychological concepts that work in the world's most successful corporations. The assembly at Pergamos was corrupted by the world political system but here in Laodicea the church is corrupted by the Madison Avenue techniques of the world market place.

Laodicea also includes possibility thinking and word churches that make themselves the creators of what they believe and say. The church of Laodicea includes some TV ministries, traveling self-anointed healers and all those who fleece the flock by living extravagant life styles on the offerings of others. It may also include some who think they are rich spiritually but are really spiritually bankrupt because they have actually embraced new age pagan theology and doctrines of demons. Others like these have embraced human emotionalism with altered states of consciousness as being spiritual riches from God. Laodicea might even include some latter day cults that are in great heresy but do not deny the name of Jesus Christ.

***14 And unto the angel of the Church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God;***

Jesus created all things in creation. The text "beginning of the creation of God" should read the "**beginner of the creation of God**". Some take this passage in the King James and claim that Jesus Himself was created but the text is not saying that. It is saying that He is the one who started creation. Other passages in scripture make it perfectly clear that Jesus is the Creator and is God.

*Jon 1:1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. (speaking of Jesus)*

*Isa 9:6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder; and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, **The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.***

***15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.  
16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth.***

Jesus says that this church is neither cold nor hot. Like hot and cold water are combined to produce lukewarm water these mingled their hot and cold theologies to form an ecumenical Christianity that is so half-hearted that Jesus cannot stomach them. Jesus at some point vomits the whole group of them out of His mouth. Prophetically I believe this occurs when He comes for his Church just prior to the tribulation. If this assembly is vomited out of the body, it would no longer be identified as part of the body of Christ. Those who can be identified with this assembly have a destiny like their apostate mother Israel; they will also become a harlot. In Revelation Chapter 17, we will see this harlot in more detail as the



woman who rides the Beast.

As Israel was cast out of the land into the hands of her enemies, those who can be identified with this church will be cast out to endure the tribulation where the Beast will fornicate with them and then turn on them, devour them and burn them with fire (chapter 17).

Many in this church today point their finger at the Jews and say God is done with them but God is true, just and consistent. Those who identify with Christianity and who play the harlot with the satanic things of the world will receive judgment just as harlot Israel did. However, there is still hope of salvation for both Israel and for this assembly.

*Joe 2:32 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call.*

*Act 2:21 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.*

Both of the above passages are about the end times. The passage in Joel is to natural Israel while the second passage in Acts quoting Joel is written to those who identify with the Church. Those in Laodicea that lose their life for Jesus sake will find it and those who seek to save their life by denying Jesus will lose their soul. Just as those in Israel can be saved by calling on the name of the Lord, so can all those identified with Laodicea. God is consistent and offers mercy to the Jew and Gentile alike. He also will also judge the Jew and Gentile alike if they choose to reject His mercy.

*Luk 9:24 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.*

***17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:***

This church had the wrong perception of herself. She thought she needed nothing because she had material goods but Jesus tells them that they really were spiritually poor. Since this church thought it needed nothing, it asked for nothing and it got nothing spiritually. James 4:2 tells us, "We have not because we ask not". Obviously, this assembly has ineffective prayer because it either does not ask, asks for selfish reasons or does not understand the nature of the God it prays to.

***18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.***

Jesus tells those that are identified with this assembly that they need to buy gold from Him that was tried in the fire. Gold tried in the fire is the faith of the righteous. White raiment is what is given to the righteous in Christ in contrast to the black wool that those in this city wore. Jesus tells the church in this city known for its medical center and eye salve that He is the Great Physician and that He can take their blind eyes and anoint them so that they will have spiritual eyes to see.

These have already been vomited out into the great tribulation. Therefore, this reference to nakedness seems to relate to those who go through the tribulation when Jesus comes as a thief for the tribulation saints prior to the last judgment (Rev 16:15). I explain this more in my commentary on that chapter.

***19 As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.***

Jesus rebukes as well as loves. This is why Jesus said when the Son of man cometh will He find faith on the earth? (Luk 18:8) for Philadelphia the answer is yes; He will find faith. However, in Laodicea the answer will be no. The parable of the five wise and five foolish virgins of Matthew Chapter 25 might apply here although it may have some other application. Half of those waiting for the bridegroom in the parable went with Him at his coming for the bridesmaids for the wedding and half were not even available. They were out shopping for oil.

***20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I***

*will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.*

We have a picture here of Jesus standing at the door of people's hearts knocking. The fact that they have not already let Him in is evidence that His Spirit is not in them. This assembly is not in the body of Christ. This appeal by Jesus is not to Laodicea as a corporate body. When Jesus vomiting them out, He indicated that He will no longer be identified with this assembly. The appeal then is to each individual identified with Laodicea. Those who hear His knocking and open the door to Him during the great tribulation will be saved and taken to the wedding in Heaven.

***21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.***

***22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.***

The overcomers in this church are promised to rule and reign with Christ as part of His Church. Overcomers that can be identified with this church may become part of the body of Christ by being born again in a baptism of fire in the great tribulation (losing their lives for His namesake or enduring until the end). In my opinion, this verse disputes the belief that many hold that the Church is already completed at the rapture. It should be obvious that if they sit with Jesus on His throne that they are also part of His queen bride.

[Back to The Revelation index](#)

[To Revelation chapter 4](#)

[Home to The Prophetic Years Bible Prophecy and Revelation Commentary](#)

## Revelation Chapter 4 commentary

by Don Koenig

***1 After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.***

John sees a door opened in heaven and he hears the sound of a trumpet telling him to "**come up hither**". The Spirit indwelt Church will hear these same words at the rapture. John, as a member of the faithful Church, is taken up in the spirit to see the things in heaven.

***2 And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne.***

***3 And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.***

John was in his spiritual body and was taken immediately up to the third heaven. I think the apostle Paul also saw some of these things when he was caught up to the third heaven. He said he did not know if he went in his body or departed from his physical body. Paul could also write about the mystery of the rapture of the Church in his letters because he also had a foretaste of it when he was caught up to the third heaven.

*2Co 12:2 I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one caught up to the third heaven.*

John tells us about the throne he saw in heaven and the description of the one who sat on the throne. The text in this passage should say "**and there sat on the throne**" not "one sat on the throne"; the word "one" is not in the Greek text. John and the Church are in the spirit looking upon the throne of God. The Father was certainly there with Jesus on this throne but since scripture tells us that no man has seen the Father (except the Son) and that no man could see the Father and live, John could only have seen the Son of God.

*Joh 1:18 No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him.*

What is actually seen here by John is Jesus sitting on the Father's throne. Jesus is the express image of the Father.

***Heb 1:3 Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;***

The description that John gives also indicates that he sees Jesus. The description is that of a high priest; the jasper and sardine are the first and last stones in the breastplate of the high priest (Exo 28:17-21). The Son of God from eternity past to eternity future is reigning upon the throne of the Father. The rainbow around the throne is a refraction of the full spectrum of light coming from God. The emerald is the stone of the tribe of Judah. The rainbow that had the appearance of an emerald did so because the light from God was shining through Jesus who came from the tribe of Judah.

***4 And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.***

There has been much debate about the identity of the twenty-four elders. Many say that they are redeemed men and most of those say they are the twelve apostles and twelve patriarchs. However, these twenty-four are not likely to be the twelve apostles and the twelve patriarchs. If John were one of the twenty-four, would he not have been among them that cast their crowns before the throne? He gives no indication that he was one of the twenty-four or that he even saw himself or any of the other eleven he knew so intimately.

Scripture says the twelve apostles of the inner circle of Jesus will rule over the twelve tribes of Israel but these twenty-four surround the throne of Father God and apparently rule over all creation. **We also know that most of the twelve patriarchs did not live a lifestyle that would indicate such a reward of honor in heaven. Further, the rewards for the Church are not yet even given at this point. However, these twenty-four are already crowned.**

In first Chronicles chapter 24, we are told that King David appointed twenty-four elder sons of Aaron to represent the entire Levitical priesthood. It is likely that David set it up according to a pattern he knew existed in heaven. These twenty-four may be the sons of the mighty in heaven spoken about in Psalm 89:6-7. Thus, the twenty-four elders may be celestial beings of the highest order who assist God in the administration of all creation.

***5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.***

Out of the throne were "voices". **The one God is three divine persons.** Scripture says that God is one because the triune God is one in unity. We have body, soul and spirit and we are still one being. God is Father, Son and Holy Spirit and yet the three divine persons are one God. The seven lamps are the seven Spirits of God. God does not have seven different spirits but His Holy Spirit has seven different characteristics.

**The seven characteristics of the Spirits of God are given to us in Isaiah 11:2:**

- The Spirit of the Lord
- The Spirit of wisdom
- The Spirit of understanding
- The Spirit of council
- The Spirit of might
- The Spirit of knowledge
- The Spirit of fear of the Lord

***6 And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind.***

***7 And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle.***

***8 And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.***

The molten sea in the temple built by Solomon was the brass laver. It was here the priests came for their cleansing before they entered the holy place. It is turned to crystal in heaven because no one will ever need to confess their sins. The Church will be changed to be like Jesus and will be like stones of crystal whose lives are totally transparent to God and to others.

The word "beasts" in this passage is not a good translation. The Greek root word is **zwon** (zoon) where we get the word zoo. It should be translated as "**living creatures**". These four living creatures are the Seraphim. The Seraphim are described in Isaiah 6:1-3. The faces of the creatures around the throne reflect the nature that God chose to reveal himself to His creation through His incarnation on earth and in His holy word. Among other things, the four faces of the Seraphim correlate to the four different testimonies of Jesus Christ in the gospels that show us God through His Son:

- Matthew...the lion (the King of the Jews and Messiah)
- Mark.....the ox (the Servant)
- Luke.....the man (the Son of Adam)
- John .....the eagle (His heavenly origin)

The Seraphim continually tell of God's holiness. They say **holy, holy, holy** each time they praise Him because they are praising a **triune being**.

*9 And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,  
10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,  
11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.*

The living creatures give glory and honor to Jesus on the throne. The twenty-four elders fall down and cast their crowns before the throne. They do this to acknowledge that the authority they have comes from the one on the throne and that only the one on the throne is worthy to receive glory, honor and power because He created all things. If the twenty-four elders were some of the first created beings as I suggest, they probably witnessed the creation of the universe by Jesus and can make that statement with certainty.

**So there can be no misunderstanding that it was the Son of God (Jesus) that created all things, the following passages should make this point abundantly clear:**

*Joh 1:1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 The same was in the beginning with God. 3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made. 4 In him was life; and the life was the light of men. 5 And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not. 6 There was a man sent from God, whose name was John. 7 The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all men through him might believe. 8 He was not that Light, but was sent to bear witness of that Light. 9 That was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world. 10 He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not. 11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not. 12 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name 13 Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God. 14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.*

*Col 1:16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: 17 And he is before all things, and by him all things consist. 18 And he is the head of the body, the Church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence. 19 For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell;*

[Back to The Revelation index](#)

[To Revelation chapter 5](#)

[Home to The Prophetic Years Bible Prophecy and Revelation Commentary](#)

## Revelation chapter 5 commentary

by Don Koenig

Under the Mosaic law, land cannot be taken from God's people permanently. In ancient Israel, under the law when land was sold, the losses were written down in a scroll and then it was sealed. The conditions for getting the property back were written on the outside for anyone to read. If the person died a relative who could meet the conditions on the outside of the scroll, could purchase the property back. This chapter is talking about a kinsman redeemer from Adam rightfully taking back possession of Adam's right to rule on earth. God gave that right to Adam but he apparently lost this stewardship to angels by allowing sin and death to come into the world. The conditions written on the outside require a sinless person to open the scroll, This chapter tells us that Jesus paid the Kinsman price of redemption and will open the scroll about this redemption after fulfilling the requirements written on the outside of the scroll and starting the transfer of the administration of the earth from the prince of angels (Satan) back to man.

*Ge 1:28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.*

***1 And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.***

In the right hand of God is a scroll with writing on the outside and inside. This scroll was sealed with seven seals. In those days books were written on papyrus or vellum that was rolled up. If the content of the scroll was official it was sealed by the seal of the one with that authority. Only someone who met the requirements written on the outside of the scroll would be found worthy to unseal and read the scroll. When an important legal scroll was written, a portion would be written and then rolled up and sealed. Later more could be added and then it would be rolled and sealed again. This process was done to keep prying eyes out until the final seal was placed on the scroll. This scroll that Jesus will open had seven such seals.

The inside of the scroll contains the events that must occur in heaven and on earth before man can be restored to administrate the creation of God. As the scroll is unrolled it sets in motion the events that must take place for this restoration to occur. All sin from the time of Adam must be paid for and indeed has been paid for by the sacrifice that God fulfilled through the death of His Son Jesus on the cross. Those who accepted the free gift of God's sacrifice for all sin during the acceptable year of the Lord (Luk 4:19), will not experience the wrath from God that must come on the enemies of God who reject the only provision God gave to save and restore mankind. This plan of restoration comes through the second Adam (Jesus) and He must come and rule on earth in order to defeat all of the enemies of God. If Jesus did not come to save the world, the world would come to total destruction through the deception of Satan (Mat 24:22).

As this scroll is unrolled, we should keep in mind that after the outer seals are broken nothing written in an inner sealed portion can be seen. Consequently, if someone says we are now going through one of the trumpet judgments or vial judgments before the things written about at the breaking of the prior seven seals is fulfilled, do not believe them. **No trumpet judgments have yet happened on the earth and none of them are now underway as of this writing.** The seals, trumpets, and vials cannot run concurrently as some authors with their own agenda have speculated. They make this error because they simply do not understand the book of Revelation. They also do not understand that the first six seals must be broken before the wrath of the Lamb is even announced. The trumpet judgments are not actually carried out until after all the seals of the scroll are broken. Consequently, the trumpet judgments start after the opening of the seventh seal. (Chapter 8)

*2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?*

*3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.*

The angel was looking for someone who was worthy to open the book and read it but no natural seed of man could be found in the universe to open the book. This is because all have sinned and no man is worthy (Rom 3:23). Even the strong angel would not open the book because it had to be a kinsman redeemer descended from Adam.

After Adam sinned, he was no longer worthy to manage the earth. The earth was placed under the administration of the prince of the angels (Satan). He will be in authority over the earth until a kinsman redeemer is found who fulfills the requirement to redeem it. Much of the Bible describes the effort that Satan made to stop a kinsman redeemer from descending from Adam and from leading a sinless life.

When Satan, the ruler of this world, allowed a sinless man to die and go to Hades, he violated God's law and was an accessory to the crime. He was exposed as the murderer he is. God raised this innocent man from the dead into a new creation and condemned the ruling authorities of this world. The risen Jesus has paid the purchase price to be the kinsman redeemer and all power and authority over the earth has been restored to this second Adam. Had the rulers of this world known about this plan of God to redeem the earth they would not have crucified the Lord of Glory (1 Co 2:8).

The delay from His conquering death until the unrolling of the scroll was so that many would be saved by being born into this new spiritual creation called the Body of Christ. This is the body He created and gave for all those who trust Him to cover their sins with His blood sacrifice.

The book of Ruth is a profound live play that is valuable in telling us about these truths. Ruth's role is a foreshadow of the New Covenant Church, Naomi is in the role of Israel and Boaz is the kinsman redeemer Christ figure. In the play, Boaz (Jesus) **marries the Gentile Ruth** (the Church) and restores **Naomi to the land** (Israel). Naomi's **destiny is to nurse the child of Boaz and Ruth** (Israel's destiny is to properly raise those born in the millennium Kingdom of God on earth) **born after the great harvest** (after the end time reaping).

It might be worthwhile to notice that Ruth is at the feet of Boaz during the time of the harvest threshing (a pretribulation rapture insight).

*4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.*

By what John wrote in his other books of the New Testament he knew salvation would come through Jesus so we might wonder why John wept. While salvation through Jesus was clear to John, he understood that the restoration of earth could not come about until a worthy **man** was found to open the book. Until the time a worthy man was found, Satan would continue to reign and sin and death would continue on the earth. He knew that Jesus was God; that is evident in his gospel and epistles - but John must not have understood that Jesus as a man (born of the seed of a woman) was qualified to fulfill the role of kinsman redeemer.

*5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.*

One of the elders tells John not to weep. This verifies the assumption that neither John nor the apostles are part of the twenty-four elders. If the one talking to John knew about these things as an elder, then John as one of the twenty-four elders would also have known these things. In fact, it is likely that he would have known all the elders by name.

The celestial elder tells John that the Lion (King) from the tribe of Judah (Jesus was from Judah) "**has the power**" to open the book (the words "**had prevailed**" in the King James seems to give a different meaning in today's English than the author intended).

*Rev 5:5 And one of the rulers said to me, Do not be sad: see, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has overcome, and has power to undo the book and its seven stamps. BBE*

Verse four says no man was worthy but this verse says there is one worthy. This sounds like a contradiction but it is not, because **Jesus was not born from the seed of a man**. He was born of God but He also qualifies to be a kinsman redeemer because His human blood lines came from His mother. He was born a man from the seed of the woman.

*Gen 3:15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.*

He is the root of David because His royal blood line is from David. The fleshly genealogy from Eve to David to Mary is given in the gospel of Luke while the genealogy that gives Jesus the authority to be king of Israel is given in the genealogy of Matthew. Jesus in the end will also fulfill the role of **the avenger of blood** (the person in the Old Testament that legally sought out and killed the murderer of his brethren). Jesus will put down all authority of the angel who through his deception brought sin and death into the world and He will cast him and his followers into the place of final death (the Lake of Fire).

***6 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.***

***7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.***

The Lamb that was slain was Jesus. Jesus is standing in the midst of the throne. There is also a person that is sitting on the throne that Jesus took the book from. Jesus, before now, was sitting with the Father but now John sees him standing to take the book out of the Father's hand. When He takes the book and unrolls the scroll, the events written within will happen.

The Lamb contains seven eyes and seven horns. The seven horns speak of complete power and the seven eyes or Spirits sent forth means He will rule over all of the earth in the complete fullness of God.

The Lamb takes the book out of the right hand of Him that sat upon the throne. **If Jesus is the Father like some teach, Jesus is taking the book out of the right hand of Himself.** This of course is not the case because God is triune. Once again we see the trinity on or at the throne as the seven-fold Holy Spirit, the Father and the Son.

***8 And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.***

***9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;***

***10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.***

Jesus takes the book out of the right hand of the Father and is worshiped by the heavenly host. **Only God is worshiped. Jesus is therefore God.**

The text in this passage in the King James is misleading - it would imply that the twenty-four **are of the redeemed**. The American Standard Version is a better translation of this passage.

*9 And they sing a new song, saying, Worthy art thou to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and didst purchase unto God with thy blood men of every tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation, 10 and madest **them** to be unto our God a kingdom and priests; and **they** reign upon earth.*

Notice the difference between this version and the King James. The King James indicates that the twenty-four elders were **including themselves in the redeemed** men and being made kings and priests. However, the American Standard says **they are singing about the redeemed, not about themselves**. In this case, I believe the American Standard is a more exact translation of this Greek passage, although others may still disagree (because early manuscripts differ). In any case, this passage is questionable enough that it should not be used to build the case that the twenty-four elders are redeemed men as some who use only the King James translation assert.



The text in this passage indicates that the elders have vials that contain fragrances and that the fragrances in them are the prayers of the saints. The prayers of the saints are being stored. All unanswered prayer will be answered. The passage goes on and tells us that by the blood of the Lamb men have been redeemed. They are redeemed from every tribe, tongue, people and nation to become kings and priests that will reign on the earth. This passage speaks of those that Jesus purchased with His own blood. Notice that these kings and priests will reign on earth. Jesus is not coming back just to take everyone up into heaven for eternity as some teach.

***11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;***

John saw and heard the voice of many angels. Some say the book of Revelation is all symbolic allegory but John tells us what He heard in this book many times. What is heard cannot be made into symbols reflecting some spiritual meaning.

The number of these beings around the throne was over 100 million. We see the same reference to this number of beings around the throne and to the timing of these events in Daniel Chapter 7.

*9 I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire. 10 A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.*

*26 But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end. 27 And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.*

In Daniel, the Ancient of Days comes to set up his court and there are over 100 million beings as well around the throne. In Daniel and in Revelation we see the kingdom will be taken from Satan and awarded to the saints. Prophetic scripture is consistent and totally reliable.

***12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.***

***13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.***

***14 And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.***

This passage prophetically tells us that all creation will acknowledge that Jesus is Lord when He completes the work given to Him by the Father and restores creation to what it was before the fall of angels and man. The story of this restoration begins in the next chapter with the opening of the seven-sealed book and continues until God creates the new heaven and earth at the end of the book.

[Back to The Revelation index](#)

[To Revelation chapter 6](#)

[Home to The Prophetic Years Bible Prophecy and Revelation Commentary](#)

## Revelation chapter 6 commentary

by Don Koenig

-

The Lamb will now open the seven seals from the scroll one at a time and John will tell us what he sees. The period of time John will be observing in Revelation is also spoken of in the prophecies of Daniel and by Jesus in the Olivet discourse (Mat chapters 24-25). This **trilogy of passages** should be studied and correlated by the wise student when seeking truth about these end time events.

*1 And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come and see.*

*2 And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.*

One of the four creatures tells John to go and see what the breaking of the first seal will bring. Since John was in heaven, he had to look at the events taking place on earth. He hears a noise of thunder; whatever John is about to see will get the world's attention.

John sees a white horse with a rider who has a bow. The role of this rider is to conquer. Some think that the rider on this white horse is Jesus Christ since he has a crown and rides a white horse. They say that this is a picture of the world being led to Christ (mostly those in postmillennial or amillennial theology hold this view). This view is problematic for a couple of reasons. We will see later in this book that Jesus actually wears many golden crowns of royalty and not just a simple victor's garland like the word crown could be translated here.

If this is Jesus, He is in riding in the company of three evil riders who soon follow. Many conquerors of the past have ridden white horses so the fact that the rider is on a white horse proves nothing about whom he is. The weapon Jesus uses in other scripture passages is a two-edged sword so a bow is totally out of character for Him.

If that is not enough to prove it is not Jesus, Christianity even as an identity is not conquering in the world. Christianity is actually losing ground in percentages of the world population. Furthermore, those who are truly Christian are a very small minority of those that claim a cultural identity with it. Another logical reason why it cannot be Jesus is that Jesus was in heaven with John opening the seal at the time that John was shown this rider on the earth.

It is clear to me that this is not Jesus. This rider is a great future world leader. The bow is a symbol of his control over weapons of war. Since the rider shows no arrows it could mean that he conquers by the threat of the power he displays and when this rider rides, he does not conquer using actual military force. **Daniel tells us there is one who is coming who "by peace will destroy many"**.

*Dan 8:25 And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and **by peace shall destroy many**: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.*

Most premillennial experts in bible prophecy believe that this rider is the world leader that later will be indwelt by Satan and become the Beast Antichrist. This passage may be speaking of his rise to power on earth that establishes the revived Roman Empire.

*3 And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see.*

*4 And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.*

After what appears to be a short period of false peace on the earth, what is revealed under the second seal is a leader who rides a red horse and who takes peace from the earth. This world leader is given power to use great military force.

*5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.*

***6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine.***

After the third seal is opened, the third creature tells John to go and see. John sees a black horse and the individual who rides on him has a scale in his hand; food is weighted out for money. This is a picture of famine and rationing of the world's food supplies. What is being described is just enough food for one person to live on for one day and the penny describes one day's wages. It will cost a full day's wage to just get enough food to survive on.

Food will become very expensive for the daily wage earner but the rich may fare better. Oil and wine are prepackaged luxury foods that apparently will not be under the food-rationing program. In war, the perishable crops are disrupted. Pre-packaged food like oil and wine will probably be available for those who can afford it. Rationing of basic staples is common during times of war along with crop disruptions and this is what is being pictured here on a large portion of the earth. Food rationing will make it possible for government to gain near total control over the people. At this point in time, any true democracy in the world will be dead.

***7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.***

***8 And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.***

When the fourth seal is opened, the fourth creature that is around the throne tells John to go and see. John sees a sickly pale green horse. (The Greek word *chloros* (chloros) is used and it is more likely to be translated as green than pale). The rider on him brought death and Hades follows with him. The passage implies that when this rider rides there will be hell on earth and that possibly this rider has some control over the underworld. The passage says that power was given to kill with weapons, lack of food, death (plague) and with savage animals of the earth. God allows sword, famine, wild beasts and pestilence to chastise the nations.

*2Sa 24:13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three days pestilence in thy land? now advise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me.*

Some think the death from the beasts will be pestilences that cross over from animals to man. The passage also indicates that these events will occur on one fourth of the earth's land surface. Disease often accompanies war but here germ warfare is probably also involved. These events may be describing a world war along with civil war that takes place between neo-Christian western nations and Islamic nations that becomes so bad the survivors will be looking for a leader that proposes absolute control of the world through world government and an all inclusive world religion.

***9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:***

***10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?***

***11 And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.***

John was **not told to go see** after the fifth seal was opened because what he saw was in heaven where he was located. He saw all the souls of the people under the altar who were slain for their testimony about Jesus. Those on earth who missed the rapture will get into the body of Christ by faith that will lead to the death of their body or by enduring until the end time gathering by the angels that occurs just prior to the marriage ceremony and just before the pouring out of the wrath of God on the earth. I believe from the point of the fifth seal there are approximately seven years until Jesus formally marries His bride in heaven before the Father.

The message at the opening of this fifth seal tells about the persecution and murder of believers for their testimony. This persecution did not begin at the opening of the fifth seal because the passage indicates it started when the first martyrs were killed in ancient times. This passage speaks of all the martyrs killed under harlot religion and under Satan's administration on the earth. What happened in the past only partly fulfills the number of souls that will be martyred because a great persecution starts now, at the time of this fifth seal. This last persecution will only last for a little season of time but it will be very severe. The prayers of the martyrs will soon be answered by the judgments that come because of the wrath of the Lamb (Chapter 8). Since no judgment is coming yet from the Lord at this fifth seal, it is further proof that these seals occur before the time called the Day of the Lord

The focus of this persecution of the saints being placed after the war of the four horsemen is significant. After the religious wars that in themselves kill many true Christians, the world's solution will be to form an all inclusive harlot world religion that will claim that all paths lead to God. Those who say that Jesus is the only way to God will be outlawed as being bigoted, subversive, and dangerous people and a threat to world peace.

Even today, Christians who make the true claim that Islam is evil and satanic are labeled as being a threat to world peace by world leaders. This statement was even said by George Bush Junior who claims to be a Christian and should really know better. The policy of appeasement to satanic forces in the world by Western governments is hypocritical and in the long term is a much greater threat to world peace than dealing with the truth. Consequently, because we will appease the problem and not deal with it until things get totally out of control, a world war will occur.

The solution to end the war will be to find scapegoats to blame the war on and this will include anyone who claims that there is only one true path to God. That is why after the wars of the four horsemen there is persecution on fundamental Christians by the all-inclusive tolerant harlot world Church that is intolerant to those who will not join them in their ecumenical endeavor to save the world.

Many that identify with true Christianity will have to make a choice to follow the Jesus of scripture and face persecution or to follow what the one world religion harlot dictates with its **all-inclusive theology of tolerance and no proselytizing**. After the fifth seal, persecution will come on the saints from this religious harlot who rides the beast, but a few years later this harlot herself will be destroyed by the Beast she rides (Chapter 17).

At the fifth seal judgment is not coming from Jesus immediately to those on earth because they are told to rest a little season until their brethren are killed. This little season lasts only a few years until the end of the great tribulation for the Church on earth.

***12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;***

***13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.***

***14 And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.***

***15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;***

***16 And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:***

***17 For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?***

When Jesus opens the sixth seal, the great day of the wrath of God's Lamb has arrived. To announce this day there will be an earthquake so great that every island will be moved out of its place. The Sun will be darkened, the moon will become blood red and meteorites will fall from the sky. This may be an event as earth shaking as the earth encountering a great comet or having a gravitational encounter with the heavenly city itself (the city is 1500 miles in length width and height - Rev 21:16). This type of upheaval would account for the falling stars and for all the people hiding in caves and holes in the ground for protection. This will fulfill this passage in Joel:

*Joe 2:31 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, **before** the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.*

Notice the passage says it occurs **before the terrible day of the Lord** so this is only the announcement that it is about to arrive. It is not until after the opening of the seventh seal that the wrath of the Lamb actually begins. The world will be quite aware that the time for this judgment has arrived but before judgment, God sends His prophets to allow the world to repent. The world may even miss that point when they are probably misled to believe that the two prophets of God are the biblical Beast and his false prophet.

It is my opinion that this announcement of the day of the Lord is talking about the unfulfilled week of years that Daniel says takes place after the Messiah is cut off (after Jesus was crucified). After this last week of years, the kingdom is restored to Israel. (Studies on Daniel that explain the seventy weeks of years are given in the bibliography and there are articles briefly explaining it on my website.)

**Hereafter we will see God dealing with the Jews again to fulfill the final seven years.** At the mid point of these seven years, Israel has been told to flee to the mountains by Jesus and Daniel to escape the Beast. For that reason, the great final tribulation of 3 ½ years cannot happen until a future event occurs first. This event is when Satan is cast out of heaven unto the earth.

**Satan appears to be cast out at the end of the sixth trumpet judgment just before he kills the two prophets of God. The prophets testify for 1260 days before they are killed.**

This scenario allows 3 ½ years for the two prophets to do their job and 3 ½ years for the Beast to fulfill the prophecy that says he will control the world for a 3 ½ year period. Since I believe the seals occur before this final seven years, there is probably another 3 ½ year period from the opening of the first seal until the start of the testimony of the prophets.

Many teach the great day of the Lord is for only 3 ½ years (the abomination that causes desolation part certainly is) but I believe at the announcement of the day of the Lord there still remains seven years until the kingdom of God is set up. In the great day of the Lord there is first 3 ½ years for the two prophets to tell the world the truth and convince the sons of light given to Jesus to make the right choice. After that there is 3 ½ years for the counterfeit messiah possessed by Satan to lead the vessels of wrath to make the wrong choices that would bring the world to total destruction. Only the second coming of Jesus saves any flesh on the earth at all and that is done for the sake of the elect (Mar 13:20).

At the start of this seven year period Jesus seals His 144,000 Israelite witnesses. They will receive the commission to preach the truth of the gospel of the coming kingdom of Jesus as a witness to the whole world. We will read about them in the next chapter.

[Back to The Revelation index](#)

[To Revelation chapter 7](#)

[Home to The Prophetic Years Bible Prophecy and Revelation Commentary](#)

## Revelation chapter 7 commentary

by Don Koenig

In the last chapter, we saw that everyone was hiding in the rocks and caves because they correctly saw that wrath or judgment was coming upon the earth from the Lamb. Most may not stay hidden because after the great earthquake and the signs in the sky the other judgments will not come immediately. Before the wrath of the Lamb takes place with the seven trumpet judgments, we will see that there is a short time of calm on earth while the sealing of 144,000 Jews takes place. These Israelites are first sealed so that they will not be harmed by the coming judgments of the wrath of the Lamb.

After the religious wars, the world religious harlot that rides the world system becomes intolerant of true Christianity because she believes only she has the mandate to prepare for the Christ and the Kingdom of God. Christians that will not join with her are being killed and persecuted for their faith somewhat like in the days of inquisitions. Israel continues in harlotry by joining with this world religion and by signing a seven-year peace covenant with the world political system confirmed by the man that had been riding on the white horse. The seven-year period known in scripture as the time of **Jacob's trouble** and **Daniel's seventh week of years** has now begun.

Jesus announces to the world with a great earthquake and signs in the sun and moon at the sixth seal that the day of the wrath of the Lamb for persecuting His people is imminent. The first part of this seven-year period starts with the sealing of 144,000 Israelites. Jesus will reveal Himself to these individuals supernaturally as He did with the apostle Paul about two thousand years earlier. They will tell Israel and the world the truth that Jesus is the Messiah and that the kingdom promised to the Jews is about to come. Two prophets with supernatural powers will also come and testify this truth to the world. They will have the power to bring judgment and torment on the earth for 1260 days and anyone who tries to harm them will be killed. The details on these two men will be given in chapter 11.

*1 And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.*

*2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,*

*3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.*

The four angels with power to hurt the earth and the sea are told to withhold their assignments until after the seal of God is placed in His servants foreheads. These servants are sealed just prior to the trumpet judgments and they are removed or martyred before the vial judgments. They will probably follow in the footsteps of Jesus and testify for 3 ½ years.

These will fulfill **the commission of Matthew Chapter 10. The complete prophetic scripture in Matthew could not have been completely fulfilled by the twelve apostles or by the pre-rapture Church.** The commission in Matthew chapter 10 is completely fulfilled in the ministry of those that are sealed here. Like many prophecies there was a partial fulfillment in the time it was spoken but it then goes on to speak of a greater end time fulfillment. Read the entire passage in question yourself and form your own conclusion.

*Mat:10,6 But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel. 7 And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of heaven is at hand. 8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give. 9 Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your purses, 10 Nor scrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves: for the workman is worthy of his meat. 11 And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, enquire who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go thence. 12 And when ye come into an house, salute it. 13 And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you. 14 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of that house or city, shake off the dust of your feet. 15 Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city. 16 Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as*

doves. 17 But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues; 18 And ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles. 19 But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak: for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak. 20 For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you. 21 And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against their parents, and cause them to be put to death. 22 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that endureth to the end shall be saved. 23 But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have gone over the cities of Israel, till the Son of man be come. 24 The disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his lord. 25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household? 26 Fear them not therefore: for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known. 27 What I tell you in darkness, that speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, that preach ye upon the housetops. 28 And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell. 29 Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father. 30 But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. 31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows. 32 Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven. 33 But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven. 34 Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword. 35 For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law. 36 And a man's foes shall be they of his own household. 37 He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me. 38 And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me. 39 He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake shall find it. 40 He that receiveth you receiveth me, and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me. 41 He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward. 42 And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

**(The wording of Verse 42 strongly suggests it refers to the sheep and goat judgment of the Gentiles in Matthew 25. This judgment is about how they treated these sealed brethren and it is given below.)**

*Mat 25:31 When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory: 32 And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats: 33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left. 34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: 35 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in: 36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me. 37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink? 38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee? 39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee? 40 And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me. 41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels: 42 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink: 43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not. 44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee? 45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me.*

**This scripture does not apply to those in the New Covenant Church, as many teach from their pulpits, or salvation would come through good works and damnation from not having good works. This passage is really talking about how people will treat these**

sealed disciples in the time of their ministry on earth and certainly, not how Christians treat other Christians or even about how unbelievers treat Christians. The whole context of this passage in Matthew is about the time after the Lord's coming to earth. Matthew chapter 25: 31-45 teaches that those who give support to the sealed Jews that preached about the coming Jewish kingdom will be allowed to live and to enter the kingdom. On the other hand, it also teaches that those who did not help them will be cut off and will not enter the Messiah's kingdom on earth.

If the passage were talking about how the unsaved treat Christians, then why would the unsaved inherit a kingdom that was not even prepared for them? Moreover, it would imply that the unsaved inherit the kingdom by just giving a glass of water to a Christian. That does not make sense! **That is salvation by works theology!**

If the passage is talking about how Christians treat other Christians, as some teachers love to infer, then **why are God's people being condemned to hell for not doing a work of charity?** Those who teach such things have extremely bad theology! It contradicts the clear teaching of God's word! The passage itself implies that the people Jesus was talking to were not His brethren so then why do some say that this passage is about how Christians treat others?

I point all this out because misapplication of this scripture has been used to support all kinds of heresies. This passage really indicates that those alive on earth at the second coming will be judged by Jesus. Those who aided His brethren Israel will be allowed into their restored kingdom on earth and those who did not will be cut off from the land. The scripture in context implies nothing else.

Much too often, bad theology is taught from pulpits by taking scripture out of the proper context or as in this case, by taking prophetic scripture out of context to prove a legalistic view of how Christians have to treat others or be in danger of damnation.

**Having said all that, I believe we should now be able to see that the greater fulfillment of Matthew chapter 10 is to these 144,000 Israelites that get sealed in the future** (The number of those sealed are given in the next passage).

*4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.*

*5 Of the tribe of Juda were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand.*

*6 Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephtalim were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses were sealed twelve thousand.*

*7 Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand.*

*8 Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.*

The angel seals 144,000 Israelites from 12 tribes. Some want to make these 144,000 elect Christians but Paul tells us there is no Jew or Gentile in the Body of Christ, so there would be no reason for John to hear that these men were from certain tribes of Israel if the intent was only to describe those elected within Christianity. Others want to make them members of their own cult but scripture could not be clearer. These people are descendants of Jacob and are natural Israelites. To make it clear that these are Israelites the passage is explicit about the tribes from which they descend.

Manasses, a half tribe, is mentioned but Dan, a full tribe, is not. Some scholars think Dan does not have a role in what is about to take place because of the idolatry and apostasy of this tribe in the past and during the tribulation. **Jacob's prophecy over Dan said, Dan would be a serpent in the path (Gen 49:17). Some think Judas and the Jewish Antichrist (the False Prophet) may come from Dan's seed.** Ezekiel's prophecy tells us that Dan does inherit his share of the land in the millennium, so the lack of representatives for this honored group or the performance of a tribe never nullifies kingdom promises given by God.

The passage says these are being sealed so that the angels that have been given power to hurt the land and the sea will not hurt these sealed in the trumpet judgments. These are



Jewish men that will be sealed with the Holy Spirit; God will always have a witness on the earth and God does not judge before He gives grace and first warns people about what is to come. These 144,000 will give that message. Their mission will be to turn the Jews to repentance but all nations will be told their message when they witness to kings and all people on the earth about the coming Jewish kingdom of God on earth. **They will have a divine revelation from God as did Paul. Signs and wonders will follow these people wherever they go and like the apostles, they will have the power to heal, raise the dead and cast out demons as a witness to the world.** They will tell the world the truth that the kingdom of heaven ruled by Jesus is about to come to earth. They will also tell those who dwell on the earth that the wrath of God will fall on all those who oppose the coming of Jesus. After their ministry, the following prophecy will be fulfilled.

*Mat 24:14 And this **gospel of the kingdom** shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; **and then shall the end come.***

The grafted in Church has the directive to preach the good news of salvation that comes from believing and trusting in the Savior God provided. However, these Jews (like John the Baptist) will preach that the kingdom of God is at hand and that Jesus is about to come to earth and rule the earth as the Messiah from Jerusalem.

They will be in direct opposition to the forces of the harlot World Church that has within it the replacement theology that God has rejected the Jews and there is therefore no longer any earthly provision for a Jewish Kingdom. Many in the harlot will be expecting an all-inclusive Christ, not a Jewish one. The Christ many will accept will be the counterfeit Christ (Antichrist).

The world can either accept the truth that these 144,000 Jews preach or they will be deceived by the great deception that God will send afterward because they loved to believe a lie (2Th 2:11).

Those that reject their message will eventually believe that Satan is God and that the Babylonian Kingdom he rules fulfills the promise of a kingdom of God. They will take the mark of the Beast and by doing so will receive the same fate as the Beast, his false prophet and Satan at the judgment. They will be cast into the Lake of Fire.

These Jews, in the days of their testimony, will most likely win over a billion converts during a time when accepting Jesus as Lord will cost most of them their natural lives (Rev 13:15).

*9 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;*

*10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.*

*11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,*

*12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.*

*13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?*

*14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.*

After the sealing of the 144,000 and before the last judgments, we see a great multitude that no man could number around the throne. These are all those saved through the testimony of the 144,000 during the great tribulation. They are those that died confessing Jesus. The 144,000 are the first fruits but their testimony brings the full grain harvest on earth. Some scholars say that these and the multitude they convert are not part of the Church since the Church already left in the rapture. That is not likely to be true; the faithful Church left the earth for heaven without seeing death, **as a reward like Enoch**, but the saints these convert are killed for their faith during the great tribulation or gathered by angels at the end of the great tribulation and also leave the earth for heaven **prior to the wedding**. Thus, the first fruits and the grain harvest will be included as members of the spiritual body that is also called the Bride of Christ if they endure until the end (Mat 24:13).

The passage says this multitude **came out of the great tribulation**. Since the 144,000 are the subject of the chapter, it implies that they received Jesus as a result of the evangelism of the 144,000 witnesses. Some teachers say that this is a parenthetical chapter that goes back to the rapture. They claim the 144,000 started their ministry at the time of the rapture. Actually, it is more likely that this parenthetical chapter goes forward through their ministry. The chapter ends with all the people saved as a result of their ministry appearing around the throne in heaven after the great tribulation. For it to go back in time you would have to ignore the start of the chapter. **The chapter starts with the words "after these things" - after what things?** Clearly, it is after the things John told us about in the previous chapters, so we cannot go back in time to the rapture of chapter four because that occurred before the things John just talked about in chapters five and six.

In addition, we might observe that Enoch (a foreshadow of Philadelphia) was taken some years before the judgment that came on the whole earth at the flood of Noah's time.

The ministry of the 144,000 Jews starts after the sixth seal is opened. Therefore, they could not have been already preaching during the time of the four horsemen described in the seal judgments. Nor could they have been preaching in the first half of a seven-year period that supposedly starts at the rapture and ends seven years after the rapture (as most popular authors teach). They do begin preaching at the beginning of the seventh week of Daniel and that does last seven years but the seventh week of Daniel probably ends at least 10 ½ years from the rapture and not the customary view of seven.

*15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.*

*16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.*

*17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.*

Since many in Dispensation Theology say the 144,000 and this great multitude that come out of the tribulation are not included in the the Body of Christ known as the Church. Let us learn the truth about the people in this passage by examining the theology that tells us who the body and bride of Christ are. This understanding is necessary to give proper hope to the Jews and martyrs who find Jesus in the great tribulation and to correct some bad theology in the dispensational camp.

-

#### **Why true Christians from Pentecost and true Jews Before Jesus are all in the body of Christ:**

The passage in Revelation that is listed above says that this multitude is a distinct people who will always be before the throne of God. **The text is very clear that they will serve in God's temple.** Later in this book, we will learn that in eternity God will have no temple in the Holy City. He and the Lamb will be the temple. If there is no temple in eternity other than God in His people and this multitude serves Him in the temple then they must be indwelt with His Holy Spirit and they must worship and serve Him in spirit and in truth just like the faithful Church that was taken in the rapture.

We also will be told in Revelation chapters 21 and 22 that the eternal Holy City is the place where there will be no need for the sun and it is where the Lamb's throne is located. The Lamb in the midst of the throne and no sun or heat is promised here to this great multitude. **Thus, it is certain that this multitude will dwell and serve in the Holy City.** That alone should make it obvious that these 144,000 Jews and all they convert are included in the body of Christ. They live in the home of the bride that is described in chapters 21 and 22.

**This understanding makes me depart from classical dispensationalists on their point that believing Jews are not part of the body of Christ. I believe the scripture teaches that the body of Christ is the whole commonwealth of Israel and not just the believers that entered the new covenant by God's grace to believers since Pentecost.**

I do understand their arguments, because not long ago I held their view. These dispensationalists claim that saved Israel is not part of the bride of Christ but that these are merely friends or brethren of the groom. Some claim the body of Christ and the bride are different entities. They generally use Jewish marriage illustrations to support their views.

However, whatever the truth is about these illustrations, I see no distinction in heaven between true Israel of the Old Testament and true believers since Pentecost. Scriptures say that both assemblies are included in the commonwealth of Israel and that both assemblies are branches on the same Olive Tree; we also see that they have identical destinies in the city of the bride. Most of the arguments these dispensationalists use are from subjective reasoning and they cannot be supported by any direct scripture passage, yet there is scripture to refute their reasoning.

Those that hold this theology claim the body of Christ started at Pentecost and those saved since Pentecost are the only people in Christ. They claim that the Church since Pentecost until the rapture (or some say the marriage) will be the only believers in Christ. This mostly Gentile bride will be one with Christ but Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Moses and all the people of faith prior to Pentecost and after the rapture are not part of the body or bride. Therefore, they say the 144,000 sealed Jews and the billions they help bring to Christ have missed the opportunity to become part of this body of Christ but will now be friends or brethren of Jesus.

**Dispensational teachers have correctly been dead set against the replacement theology that prevails in many mainline covenant theology denominations. Nevertheless, they themselves may be guilty of a more subtle form of replacement theology that they think takes place in the kingdom of heaven.** They make believers since Pentecost the queen of the kingdom and co-regent with Christ over all creation but they make the founding fathers and the 144,000 first fruits merely friends, subjects or servants in the kingdom. Why would God discriminate between pre and post Pentecost people all saved by trusting in God's promise? **The Apostle Paul make it clear that we are all branches on the same Olive Tree.**

These theologians seem to claim we should exclude true Israel from the body of Christ because God had the grace to graft in Gentiles! Why does true Israel get this graft shaft and how did the Gentiles now become the only true love of God's life? God is no respecter of persons whether Jew or Gentile. Salvation by faith is a free gift to all until the body is completed.

Not including true Israel as members of the body of Christ not only would not be fair to true Israel but the book of Romans demolishes that thought by making it clear that there is only one Olive Tree of which Old and New Testament believers are all branches and there is one Commonwealth of Israel of which we are all members. The Gentiles were, by God's grace, grafted into the Commonwealth of Israel. They did not replace the commonwealth and all the promises made to all children of Abraham (the children of faith and the promise). We all get nourishment from the same root that is watered by the Spirit of God.

The argument they use that true Israel did not have the Holy Spirit because the Holy Spirit was not given until Pentecost does not hold water either. The promised new covenant baptism of the Holy Spirit promised to natural Israel in Jeremiah was indeed given at Pentecost but the Holy Spirit was alive and well on planet earth from the beginning and there were filled and saved people prior to Pentecost. The scripture is filled with many such examples. In John 20:22 Jesus told His disciples to receive the Holy Spirit when he appeared to them and breathed on them and this was before Pentecost.

Pentecost was the baptism that John the Baptist promised would come through Jesus (Mat 3:11). This baptism identified all believers into the death and resurrection of God's chosen High Priest so all who believe by faith could have eternal atonement for their sins and be born into His spiritual new creation called the Body of Christ.

That does not mean there were not those of faith before Pentecost. Pentecost was the giving of the promised new covenant and body of Christ but people also got saved by faith during the time of the old covenant. No one can be saved without the Holy Spirit in any dispensation. It is impossible to please God without faith and you cannot have true faith without the Holy Spirit. The Old Testament is filled with accounts proving that the Holy Spirit worked through Old Testament people of faith. Accordingly, how could those dead in their sins without His Spirit have the faith to please Him as many obviously did? **The Bible also says that all Israel was baptized into Moses and the sea and all drank of Christ.**

*1 Co 10:1 Moreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all **our fathers** were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea;*

*2 And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea;*

*3 And did all eat the same spiritual meat;*

*4 And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ.*

*Psa 51:11 Cast me not away from thy presence; and take not thy holy Spirit from me.*

*Isa 63:10 But they rebelled, and vexed his holy Spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, and he fought against them.*

*Isa 63:11 Then he remembered the days of old, Moses, and his people, saying, Where is he that brought them up out of the sea with the shepherd of his flock? where is he that put his holy Spirit within him?*

At Pentecost, when Jesus poured out his blood in the Holy Place in heaven, the new covenant promise was put into effect because all sin was paid for. Because of natural Israel's unbelief, many branches were broken off the Olive tree. This allowed the grafting in of believing Gentiles (illustrated as the bride) into the new covenant promise given to the house of Israel and Judah. At Pentecost, Jesus as High Priest in the heavenly holy place poured out His blood and paid for the sins of mankind once and for all. By doing so, the Holy Spirit was now poured out on all flesh who would hear this new covenant message of God's grace by faith regardless if they were Jew or Gentiles. No longer was it necessary for a high priest in Israel to atone for one's sins for anyone on earth to be filled with the Holy Spirit.

Nevertheless, before Pentecost there were high priests in Israel who once a year brought in blood to the Holy of Holies to atone for the sins of Israel. The blood did not pay for the sins as did the blood of Jesus but it reminded everyone that they were sinners and that they must by faith trust God to save them. These blood sacrifices required faith in God and that is what justified the people who carried them out.

This practice did not even start with Israel. It started shortly after the fall of man when Abel offered a blood sacrifice of an animal by faith. The blood of this animal was a testament that sin in the world brought suffering and death and that God would have to provide a blood sacrifice that would redeem the earth from the sin of Adam. The offering of Abel showed that he had knowledge and faith in the redemption plan of God. He knew that a blood sacrifice of an innocent Lamb provided by God would be the only offering that would be acceptable to God, while Cain's offering of produce raised through his own efforts did not show understanding or maybe Cain even rejected the truth that man was justified through God's own self righteousness so Cain's offering was rejected.

The Old Testament people by faith believed these sacrifices would atone for their sins. These people did not only offer sacrifices because they were looking forward to the sacrifice that God would provide for sin. Many did not have that much insight into God's divine plan. However, by faith (in God) they believed their sins would be covered and were thus justified by the law of faith (Rom 3:27) so the Holy Spirit could indwell them. We see proof of this at Passover, when the angel of death could not touch the descendants of Israel because he could see no sin within their house. The obedient covered the entrance to their house with the blood of the lamb by faith. Sacrifice by blood to atone for sin was paramount in Israel. Why would Israel even need to be continually reminded of their sins if they could not be justified by faith and have a relationship with the Spirit of the living God?

**Let us not be conceited; the grafted in branches are in the same Olive Tree as the natural branches. A study of Romans chapter 9-11 makes it clear that all people who believe God's promise by faith whether Jew or Gentile now make up the spiritual body of the new covenant Christ (Heb 12: 22-24). After all, the promise of a new covenant was really made to the house of Israel and Judah and not to the Gentiles.**

*Jer 31:31 Lo, days are coming, an affirmation of Jehovah, And I have made with the house of Israel And with the house of Judah a new covenant,*

*32 Not like the covenant that I made with their fathers, In the day of My laying hold on their hand, To bring them out of the land of Egypt, In that they made void My covenant, And I ruled over them an affirmation of Jehovah.*

*33 For this is the covenant that I make, With the house of Israel, after those days, An affirmation of Jehovah, I have given My law in their inward part, And on their heart I do write it, And I have been to them for God, And they are to me for a people.*

**Just look at the hall of fame of the people of faith in Hebrews and then say these people did not have the Holy Spirit in them.**

Heb 11:4 **By faith** Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness **that he was righteous**, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead yet speaketh.

5 **By faith** Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, **that he pleased God.**

6 **But without faith it is impossible to please him:** for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

7 **By faith** Noah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became **heir of the righteousness which is by faith.**

8 **By faith** Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went.

9 **By faith** he sojourned in the land of promise, as in a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with **Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise:**

10 **For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God.**

11 **Through faith** also Sara herself received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because **she judged him faithful** who had promised.

12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, so many as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable.

13 **These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.**

14 For they that say such things declare plainly that they seek a country.

15 And truly, if they had been mindful of that country from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned.

16 But now they desire a better country, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for **he hath prepared for them a city.**

17 **By faith** Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Isaac: **and he that had received the promises** offered up his only begotten son,

18 Of whom it was said, That in Isaac shall thy seed be called:

19 Accounting that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure.

20 **By faith** Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.

21 **By faith** Jacob, when he was a dying, blessed both the sons of Joseph; and worshipped, leaning upon the top of his staff.

22 **By faith** Joseph, when he died, made mention of the departing of the children of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones.

23 **By faith** Moses, when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, because they saw he was a proper child; and they were not afraid of the king's commandment.

24 **By faith** Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter;

25 Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season;

26 **Esteeming the reproach of Christ** greater riches than the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompence of the reward.

27 **By faith** he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible.

28 **Through faith** he kept the passover, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the firstborn should touch them.

29 **By faith** they passed through the Red sea as by dry land: which the Egyptians assaying to do were drowned.

30 **By faith** the walls of Jericho fell down, after **they** were compassed about seven days.

31 **By faith** the harlot **Rahab** perished not with them that **believed not**, when she had received the spies with peace.

32 And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of Gedeon, and of Barak, and of Samson, and of Jephthae; of David also, and Samuel, and of the prophets:

33 Who **through faith** subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions,

34 Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were tortured, not accepting deliverance; **that they might obtain a better resurrection:**

36 *And others had trial of cruel mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of bonds and imprisonment:*

37 *They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins; being destitute, afflicted, tormented;*

38 *(Of whom the world was not worthy:) they wandered in deserts, and in mountains, and in dens and caves of the earth.*

39 *And these all, having obtained a good **report through faith, received not the promise:***

40 *God having provided some better thing for us, **that they without us should not be made perfect.***

*Heb 12:1 Wherefore seeing we also are **compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses,** let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us,*

2 ***Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith;** who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.*

**I see no hint of any distinction in Christ between Old Testament and New Testament**

**saints!** Remember YHWH and Jesus are actually the same God and true Israel and the New Testament Church (assembly) are in the same Olive Tree and spiritual body and they will share the same eternal destiny in the Holy City as quickening spirits.

Having said that, They probably do have different roles in the thousand year reign. But let's not assume that different roles for the thousand years makes Israel in any way subservient to a grafted in people for eternity.

[Back to The Revelation index](#)

[To Revelation chapter 8](#)

[Home to The Prophetic Years Bible Prophecy and Revelation Commentary](#)

## **Revelation chapter 8 commentary**

by Don Koenig

***1 And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.***

After the parenthetical chapter of what will happen in the ministry of the 144,000 in the great tribulation, the sequence of the book continues. Jesus has just opened the final seal of the seven-sealed scroll. After it is opened, there is silence in heaven about the space of a half hour. No one really knows how long this time period is on earth or how long after the sealing the silence in heaven endures. This could be similar to the silence that you hear in a courtroom just prior to the judgment being announced. It is the silence before the storm. There also could be silence in heaven because God's two prophets have now begun their testimony on earth and everyone in heaven is listening to the message God gave the prophets to say (chapter 11).

***2 And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets.***

***3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.***

***4 And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.***

***5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.***

***6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.***

The seven angels that are now standing before God may be the same seven angels that were in the right hand of Jesus that had oversight over the seven churches on earth. These seven angels of the churches may be given the power to carry out the wrath of the Lamb on those that persecuted the Church on earth (spoken of at the fifth seal). The prayers of the saints are about to be answered and Jesus will judge those on earth who persecute and kill His saints.

The wrath of the Lamb does not come without reason. It comes in answer to a specific time of persecution of saints on the earth. When each angel blows the trumpet given to him, a specific judgment will fall upon the earth. These judgments do not come as a result of the warfare of man as did the horsemen of the seals. These judgments come because Jesus is angry and He answers the prayers from the saints for justice. Before the judgments come, the passage indicates that the prayers of the saints ascended up before God. An angel then took the censer containing the prayers of the saints, filled it with fire and cast it upon the earth. The voices, thunderings, lightnings and the earthquake indicate that judgment has been summoned from the throne and angelic forces are being told to prepare for action.

Some prophecy writers make all the judgments in Revelation come as a result of man's own weapons and a result of his own wars, but this chapter makes it pretty clear that what is coming is pay back time to those who dwell on earth who have the blood of the saints on their hands. The first five trumpet judgments have nothing at all to do with any war caused by man.

***7 The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.***

This is the first of seven trumpet judgments. The last three trumpets are also called woes with the last woe containing the seven vials of wrath from God. This first trumpet sounds and fire and brimstone are cast onto the earth. One third of the trees on earth are burned up and all green grass.

This is not nuclear warfare as some have suggested. I believe what will take place from a natural point of view in these judgments is the result of a great comet that is advancing on the earth after it travels around the sun. I think angels at times use what appears as natural events to the world to fulfill the supernatural will of God. A decade or so ago we saw a

multi-headed comet hit Jupiter over a period of days. If it had hit the earth, its effects would have been just as catastrophic as what we will see in these judgments. Some of these events will be very similar to what was experienced in the plagues of Egypt but now it will be over one third of the earth's surface. As the great comet approaches the earth, the earth is first impacted by the tail and great flaming balls of fire rain upon the earth and cause this disaster by fire.

***8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;***

***9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.***

After the second angel sounds, a very large segment of this comet crashes into the sea. A third of the sea becomes as blood due to the red dust from the explosion of the metallic body. All life in the sea over this portion of the earth will die and all ships on it will be destroyed. This could mean a third of one sea but I think it actually means one third of all the ocean surface on earth since the next judgment is on one third of the land surface on the earth.

***10 And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;***

***11 And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.***

When the third angel sounds another large part of this comet hits the northern hemisphere\* on the land surface of the earth and all the rivers and springs on this third of the earth are poisoned by the material the comet contains or by the material it kicks up into the atmosphere and then rains down on the earth.

Many men died because they only had water poisoned by the dust to drink. The fact that many people died would indicate that the waters would stay poisoned for some length of time. The passage also makes it clear that this body came from the heavens because the passage says it falls from heaven as a burning lamp. The passage even gives this body a name. The star that hits the earth is called **Wormwood** (wormwood was a Hebrew word that meant bitterness and the word is also used by the Greeks to describe a drink as being bitter and undrinkable). Today certain religious mystics are looking through telescopes expecting Wormwood to appear at any time. When a comet fitting their expectations does appear the watchers certainly will make sure the media calls the body by its appropriate name.

\*(The third of the earth this refers to is probably two thirds of the northern hemisphere. For a comet to hit the earth and spread debris over a third of the earth it most likely will hit on the hemisphere where most of the land is. The northern hemisphere is 50 percent land mass and the southern hemisphere is only 25 percent landmass. A comet or meteorite would not spread debris over a third of the land surface of earth unless the debris was caught in two prevailing wind patterns. The Westerlies and Easterlies in the northern hemisphere fill the bill because these two wind patterns cover most of the northern hemisphere and about 1/3 of the landmass of the earth if you exclude the landmass in the northern hemisphere that occupies the Doldrums. The northern hemisphere is also where most of the persecution of God's saints took place, so it would be the appropriate place to receive the judgments from the wrath of the Lamb.)

***12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.***

After Wormwood hits the earth it will throw up huge amounts of debris and smoke into the atmosphere so that the sun, moon and sky become darkened on this third of the earth.

***13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!***



Before the fifth angel blows the trumpet, John sees an angel flying in the atmosphere telling those on earth that there are three woes yet to come. These will be announced by the last three trumpet blasts.

[Back to The Revelation index](#)

[To Revelation chapter 9](#)

[Home to The Prophetic Years Bible Prophecy and Revelation Commentary](#)

## Revelation chapter 9 commentary

by Don Koenig

*And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit.*

*2 And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.*

The fifth angel sounds his trumpet and a star falls from heaven. This star has the key to the bottomless pit. Stars sometimes have a double reference to angelic beings in the scriptures. This star is called "**him**" so it is an angel. The angel was given the key to open up the place under the earth where fallen angels are bound (2 Pe: 2 1-10). Some think this angel is Satan and others think it is another angel. I think this angel still has the key when he locks Satan in the bottomless pit for a thousand years after the tribulation is over (Rev 20:1-2). Therefore, the angel is from God and is not Satan.

It is too soon for Satan to be cast out of heaven permanently since the Beast he incarnates when he is cast out of heaven comes out of the pit months after the time of this fifth trumpet. The Beast comes out of the pit just prior to the seventh trumpet just before he kills the two prophets who have completed their 1,260-day testimony (Rev 11:7).

If this was actually the time when Satan and his angels were cast out of heaven by Michael and his angels there should be a description of more than one star falling from heaven. This angel appears to be on an assignment and does not appear to be an angel being banished from heaven.

Although it is clear that this star is a personality, I do not think we can say that the comet had nothing to do with opening the pit in a physical sense. Physical and spiritual events can be interrelated. Mankind being limited to four dimensions cannot understand the mystery of how the physical and the spiritual are interrelated (Mat 16:19, Mat 18:18). These physical judgments on earth are the end result of spiritual prayers. We read in the last chapter that a censor containing the prayers of the saints was filled with fire by an angel. This angel cast the censor upon the earth and then these physical judgments came.

When the comet hits the earth it will penetrate the crust of the earth and open the bottomless pit. We see this physically happens on earth by the description of the great smoke that comes out of the pit that darkens the skies. The opening of the bottomless pit provides a way out for devils or demons that have been bound in the pit (by gravitational forces perhaps?).

*3 And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.*

The bottomless pit is opened and tormentors come on the earth. Their satanic role probably is to make life on earth so unbearable that a counterfeit savior will be accepted. Out of the smoke of the pit comes a strange type of locust upon the earth. These locusts have power like scorpions. What these beings are is not certain and I have no natural explanation. The stinging locusts last on the earth for **five months**. We can be sure they are demonic beings because they come out of the bottomless pit and we are told that they will have a demonic king ruling over them.

*4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.*

*5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.*

These locusts were commanded by God not to hurt anything green so these are not normal locusts or any natural mutation. They sting only those who do not have the seal of God in their foreheads. The 144,000 most likely are not the only ones sealed. Those who believe and follow Jesus may also be sealed since they are also servants of God. Scripture does not tell us that believers will be sealed but I see no reason for God to let believers to be

tormented by demonic beings. The fact that they are commanded and cannot harm those sealed by God say that these beings are intelligent and have no choice but to obey spiritual authority given to the angels of God.

These locusts will not be given power to kill anyone but they will have the power to torment unsealed people for five months. Some make this judgment a result of nuclear warfare. They claim that this judgment is talking about radioactive poisoning but many who suffer this do die. It is obvious from the description of these locusts that this is not what is being described. Some say that they are spiritual demons that torment man mentally but passages that follow indicate that these beings have physical form. The scorpion sting is said to be the most painful of all stings. Those on earth who are not sealed have this type of pain to look forward to for five long months.

***6 And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.***

This is going to be so bad that people will seek death but they will not find it. Why man cannot find death is unknown but God gives and takes life. Perhaps, because the pit of hell is opened, no one can die and go there until after the five months is up. It may be 5 months of the real Night of Living Dead for people on earth.

God, for His own reasons is not allowing any unsealed person to escape this torment. I think this is the ultimate tough love program. I believe God is allowing demons to give men of flesh a five month taste of the Lake of Fire. It is given in love so they will choose not to go there for eternity when they later are required to make a choice between taking the mark of the Beast and going to this place of torments for eternity or choosing God's Son and losing their physical lives so their soul will be saved from it. All mankind will still have another chance to come to Jesus and not choose to go to the place of eternal torments.

***7 And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men.***

***8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions.***

***9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.***

***10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men five months.***

***11 And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon.***

This passage gives the actual physical description of these creatures. They are not like anything we know. They are not helicopters or jets shooting missiles filled with chemical or biological weapons as some have speculated. These creatures come out of the smoke of the pit and the angel of the bottomless pit is ruling over them. This is not Satan because Satan at this point has not yet been cast out of heaven.

The king over these beings is named Abaddon. The name Abaddon actually means the destroyer. These locusts are led by the destroying angel who is probably Satan's commander of the dimension called the underworld. These locusts are actual physical beings that ascend out of the same pit the angel in verse two opened with his key. The five months of this torment will be a literal hell on earth.

***12 One woe is past; and, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.***

After the five months of torment by these hellish creatures, one woe is past but there are still two more left to come when the sixth and seventh angels sound their trumpets.

***13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,***

***14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.***

***15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.***

***16 And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.***

After the sixth trumpet blast, four angels are loosed that are bound in the Euphrates River. This prophecy gives the number of the horsemen (cavalry men) that will now be allowed to pass to the east of the Euphrates to kill one third of men. The number John said he heard was **two hundred million**. There never was a time when such an army was possible before this generation.

Today such an army could come from the East; there are now more than three billion people east of the Euphrates River. The CIA fact book of the year 2004 said that China alone has more than two hundred million military fit men.

Abortion and infanticide of female children in China and India in this generation will create a disposable surplus of over one hundred million adult men who will have no chance for marriage and a normal family life. To a lesser extent for much the same reason there will also be surpluses of men in other countries of the Far East. It is as if these men were born for a special time to fulfill this prophecy. That is exactly what the wording of this passage implies. There will be almost enough adult men to make up this army from just the surplus males of military age that will exist in China and other Far-East nations by 2035 AD.

Some commentators think that this is an army of demons. In all cases, demons seek to possess bodies so a reasonable compromise is that two hundred million demons will come out of the pit and possess, and control this two hundred million-man army. This army will cross the Euphrates and come into the Middle East and the West. This army will kill one third of all men that survived the previous disasters on the earth. By the time the prior judgments and this second woe is completed over half of the world's population will be dead.

Some commentators are hung up on the word horsemen thinking that all the men would have to be riding horses. Since these believe it is not possible to assemble two hundred million horses, they dredge up demons that look like men on horses. More likely, the wording simply means the leaders are mounted on horses or the men travel on something mobile (i.e. military vehicles).

***17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone.***

***18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.***

***19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.***

The description in this passage is probably only supernatural in the sense that angels were loosed for a specific time to allow this to happen and that demons are now free to deceive and inhabit those who dwell on the earth. The entire wording of this judgment makes it fairly clear to me that this is describing a great all out world war between the West and the East.

The fire that comes out of the mouths of the horsemen is every modern weapon of warfare like tanks, and artillery. The tails like serpents that had heads that did harm sound exactly like modern rockets and bombs with warheads. This will be an all out world war using nuclear, chemical and biological warfare and billions will die.

***20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:***

***21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.***

Even after mankind uses all the weapons of warfare they made with their own hands against one another they still will not repent of the works of their hands. Instead of trusting in God to save them, they trust and worship the created instead of the Creator. Most of the East will still pray to statues that represent Buddha or countless other demon gods. Instead of obeying God's servants on earth, they will follow doctrines given by demons. Instead of coming to God to be changed and to be given a new heart they will continue in their insane practices.

Instead of worshiping the God of heaven, they will now worship the image of the Beast possessed by Satan.

Because the world did not want to believe the truth, they will now be given a lie and they will accept Satan's counterfeit savior and his counterfeit kingdom (2Th 2:11). This deception happens because these still love to murder, use drugs, commit adultery and steal. They love evil and that is why they will not receive the truth and be saved.

[Back to The Revelation index](#)

[To Revelation chapter 10](#)

[Home to The Prophetic Years Bible Prophecy and Revelation Commentary](#)

## Revelation chapter 10 commentary

by Don Koenig

There is still one woe left and it contains the seven vial judgments. We will be told about that later but before that happens an angel takes possession of Earth in the name of the Lord and then John is given additional background information on the events that John saw and heard.

***1 And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:***

Just after the blowing of the sixth trumpet that unleashed an army that kills one third of the men on the earth, John sees a mighty angel come down from heaven. His face was as the sun and his feet as pillars of fire. This is not Jesus as some claim - this becomes quite clear in verse six.

***2 And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth,***

The little book has more information about end time prophetic events. The angel puts one foot on the sea and the other on the land. This could mean the angel is proclaiming control over all the gentile nations (the sea) as well as the land of Israel. The angel apparently is claiming authority over the whole earth in the name of Jesus.

***3 And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.***

***4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.***

The angel speaks and gives seven thunders that John was told to seal up and not to write. Since the thunders are not told and are sealed it is not for the Church to know at this time. The seven thunders are proclamations of some sort that tell the world the truth about the deception they were under but there is no use speculating about what we cannot know. Those who claim to know the messages of the thunders are simply self-deceived.

***5 And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven,***

***6 And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer:***

Since this angel swears by Him that created heaven it is certain that this angel is not the one who created it; therefore the angel is not Jesus.

Some think because it says in the King James that there should be time no longer that it means that time will now cease. What the Greek actually implies is that there will be **no more delay**. The final wrath of God will now be poured out against all the enemies of God and it is now time for the Kingdom of God to come to earth.

***7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.***

When the seventh angel begins to blow his trumpet, the mystery of God about His plan to restore the Jewish Kingdom under Jesus will be known to all. This statement makes it very clear that God foretold that these events would occur when He spoke them to His prophets. These prophecies are mainly found in the major and minor prophetic books of the Old Testament and the book of Psalms. Those who come against Jerusalem will not be totally deceived because the truth was given to them in the thunders. They will come against the God of Israel because they want to believe a lie and do not want Jesus to rule the earth.

*8 And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go and take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.*

*9 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.*

*10 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.*

*11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.*

John is told to eat the little book. In eating the book, John will digest the information within and tell us a great deal more about these end time events from different perspectives.

[Back to The Revelation index](#)

[To Revelation chapter 11](#)

[Home to The Prophetic Years Bible Prophecy and Revelation Commentary](#)

## Revelation chapter 11 commentary

by Don Koenig

Revelation chapters 11 through 14 are an amplification of the detail (more information) about the prophecy given in the previous chapters. Chapter 11 tells us about the ministry of God's two witnesses during the first half of the seventieth week of Daniel. All these informational chapters go back and further describe things that started sometime before the seventh trumpet.

***1 And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.***

***2 But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.***

John is first told to measure the holy ground in Jerusalem. He is told to leave out the court because it was given to the Gentiles to tread it underfoot for 42 months. The rebuilding of the temple apparently is part of an agreement that is brokered between Israel and the nations during the first half of this seven-year period. The temple is rebuilt but the outer court is not measured because it may contain the pagan mosque known as the Dome of the Rock. It also could be that the court is not measured because under the agreement Gentiles will be in control of the mount but not be in control of the Jewish temple on the mount.

During this period of watered down forms of Christianity, Islam and Judaism, all may use the temple mount under the protectorate of the World Church. The peace covenant brokered will probably make the Holy City an international city with its sites administrated by the World Church that at this time will be headquartered at the Vatican.

***3 And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.***

***4 These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.***

The two witnesses are two prophets who will prophesy in Jerusalem for exactly 1,260 days. These two witnesses are witnesses of the God of creation and His Messiah. The message they will give will be that Jesus is coming and to tell Israel and the world it is time to prepare to set up His kingdom on earth that He will rule from Jerusalem. They may also set the record correct about all past historical biblical events. They will give the world the truth and give the world dictates from God to prepare for His Messiah and the Jewish kingdom.

They will use persuasion and judgment to bring the Jews back from the nations to the land of Israel. The world will not want to hear what they have to say from the God of heaven but for 1,260 days the world will be given no choice. If the world will not accept the truth that comes by way of these two prophets God said, He will send the world a strong delusion so they will believe a lie. Those who do not believe the truth from God later will believe the lies of the Antichrist and his False Prophet.

*2 Th 2:7 For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way. 8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming: 9 Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, 10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. 11 And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie: 12 That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.*

The wording in the passages about the two witnesses makes it crystal clear that they are real persons. Those who attempt to spiritualize them and say they are not real persons but only represent the **prophet** and the **law** have embraced a theology of nonsense. The many details of the following passages make it clear enough to those living in reality that these two witnesses are actual physical persons.

There are different views about the identity of the two witnesses. Just about all scholars who



read this book of prophecy in a normal literal sense think one of the two witnesses is Elijah but there is honest disagreement among them on the identity of the other. Elijah is most likely one of them because scripture says Elijah will come before the day of the Lord .

*Mal 4:5 Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD:*

The Orthodox Jews and many Conservative Jews still expect Elijah to come at any time and they set a place for him at their Passover feasts. Elijah in the Old Testament said it would not rain and it did not rain for three years. Since this prophet will also have this power this appears to be Elijah. In addition, **Elijah never died - he was taken off the earth**. So there is good reason to believe that Elijah is being preserved in the heavens by angels and at the appointed time he will come to complete his ministry on the earth.

**The other prophet may be Moses** because of the other things that these prophets do. The main problem with it being Moses is that Moses did die and scripture says it is appointed for man once to die and these prophets are killed at the end of their testimony. Nevertheless, when Moses died scripture indicates it was not because there was any weakness or sickness in his body. It could be that Moses body is protected from decay by the angels and that he will rise from the dead in the same body in the same manner that Lazarus rose from the dead after four days and then died again in that same body of flesh years later. There is a scripture that indicates that this supernatural protection of Moses body is indeed what might have taken place.

*Jud 1:9 Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee.*

Some also think it will be Moses and Elijah because both of their ministries were not completed during their time on earth. Further, Moses was seen with Elijah when Peter, James and John were given a glimpse of the future at the time Jesus was transfigured before them to His future glory. (Matt 17:2)

**For many other good reasons some think the second prophet is Enoch.** Scripture indicates Enoch never died but was taken alive to heaven. If he is one of the witnesses he can tell the world the truth about events prior the flood. I think this may be important because I believe the great deception will be something similar to what happened in the days prior to the flood.

The scriptures suggest that angels came to earth and produced a race called the Nephilim on the earth (the word Nephilim is translated in most bible versions as giants - they were a race of giants but that is not all they were). After this event, the world became very violent and evil. It got so bad that God had to destroy all flesh. Jesus said that just before His second coming it would be as it was in the days of Noah. I believe the great deception in the last days may involve fallen angels and demons disguising themselves as an advanced civilization from another dimension or planet.

Enoch could explain why this corruption of flesh brought the world judgment of Noah's time and why this could occur again with the mark of the Beast. The sons of Seth theory taught by most in Christianity to explain these scripture passages is just not credible. Other writings found in ancient books shed further light on the account in Genesis and in Jude, when angels came to earth, took human wives and produced a mighty evil race called the Nephilim. This most likely is the root of most ancient mythology of gods on earth.

The fallen angels apparently began corrupting all flesh. God had to destroy all corrupted flesh with the flood to provide a pure line from Adam to the Kinsman Redeemer last Adam and Savior of mankind (Jesus). These non-canonical ancient writings include but are not limited to the book of Enoch and the writings of the great Jewish historian Josephus. Further arguments against the bogus sons of Seth theory and information on the race called the Nephilim can be found on my website.

The Apocalypse of Peter (non-canon, dated about 120 AD) says the two prophets will be Elijah and Enoch. This gives some reason to believe that this is what at least some of the

early Church taught about the identity of the two prophets.

I do not think we can know for sure who the second witness will be since a case can be made for either Moses or Enoch. When these two come with supernatural power, everyone will know who the two witnesses are even if they still do not know them by their biblical names.

Whoever they are they will be clothed in sackcloth. This is the dress of those in sad distress and those who are in mourning. They are in distress because God's chosen nation has rejected the true Messiah and now has made a covenant with a counterfeit Messiah that will bring upon Israel and the world the judgments of the great and dreadful day of the Lord .

***5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.***

***6 These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.***

These are not ordinary men. If anyone tries to hurt them, fire will come out of their mouth and destroy their enemies. We do see the calling cards of Elijah and Moses with the ability to shut up heaven, smite the earth with plagues, turn water into blood and call down fire on their enemies. The witnesses themselves are given power to judge and to smite the earth with plagues as often as they wish. The power given by God to these two witnesses to bring judgements themselves, gives further proof that these two beings lived in the presence of God. That fact alone seems to rule out any idea that the prophets are normal men born in contemporary times.

The passage on the surface would seem to indicate that it will not rain on the earth for 1,260 days but it is not likely to mean on all of the earth. Another passage in the Bible says there would always be seed time and harvest on the earth (Gen 8:22). The passage could just mean it will not rain in the land (in Israel) for that period of time. I expect the prophets will be able to do anything they wish to any nation they wish but these judgments will be selective and probably not global, although there probably could be some correlation to the trumpet judgments. Power to judge the nations might be given to them to bring the Jews out of the nations that they now dwell in, like power was given to Moses to bring Israel out of Egypt with God's judgments.

**The ministry of the two prophets in my opinion is the most understated event in Revelation by prophecy teachers.** We hear much speculation about the Antichrist but prophecy experts say little about the power that these two prophets will have over the world for 1,260 days. Most experts just have them walking the Holy City quoting passages of scripture but the message given here is clear. **These two will bring great torment on the earth to those who will not obey God. They will be central world figures and the key focus of the world for 1,260 days.**

We next will read about the world's gleeful reaction when a supernatural Beast comes out of the pit and kills them. The world will believe that they have been freed from the two prophets judgments and that their prophecy of a Jewish kingdom will not be fulfilled.

***7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.***

After 1,260 days of testimony from these two prophets, the Beast will come out of the bottomless pit, make war against them, and kill them. This and other scripture makes it fairly clear that a world leader will be killed and come back to life or at least be healed of a deadly head wound.

This will occur right after Satan is cast out of heaven. At that time, there is war in heaven and Satan is cast out of heaven with all his angels. He then incarnates the Beast and kills God's two prophets. (God is the author of life and Satan by himself can raise no one back to life. However, God may allow Satan to have his desire to raise this sinful man back to life because the world rejected the truth told by these two prophets. They testified that Jesus would come back from heaven and Israelites would lead the Kingdom of God on earth. Now that the world has rejected God's message, He will allow a great delusion to come upon the

earth for those who wish to believe a lie - 2Th 2:11)

We commonly call this supernatural man who kills the two prophets the **Antichrist** but the Bible calls him the **Beast**. The best prophecy scholars place the death of the two prophets at the midpoint of Daniel's 70th week of seven years. The key proof to me that their death occurs at the mid point of this seven years, is the passage that says Elijah would come before the great and dreadful day of the Lord (Mal 4:5). We know from many places in scripture that speak about these end times, that the actual judgment part of the day of the Lord comes in the final 3 ½ years that begins at the desecration of the temple by the Beast. It is the same 3 ½ year period in which Israelites are protected in the mountains by God angels from this Beast. Daniel spoke of this period that starts with the desecration of the temple by the Beast. Jesus, quoting Daniel, said this period would be the worst time on earth that ever was or ever will be (Mat 24:15-24).

The exact timing of the coming of the two witnesses can appear difficult if it all happens in a seven-year period from the rapture until the second coming (as most teach). **I have no difficulties with my scenario because I claim their ministry actually starts at the opening of the seventh seal and not at the rapture.** They will perform their ministry in the first half of a seven-year period that is preceded by a great earthquake and signs in the sun and moon and has people hiding in holes in the ground from the wrath of the Lamb. The two prophets will begin their ministry at the time of the signing of a seven-year peace covenant by a world leader with Israel.

We are told that the two prophets are killed at the end of the second woe (6<sup>th</sup> trumpet). The second woe is about the 200,000,000-man army of horsemen that comes from the East. Right after this war of East against West, we are told that the Beast ascends out of the pit, wars against the two prophets and kills them. What probably happens is the world leader is killed by a Jewish zealot and rises back to life incarnated by Satan. He then kills the two prophets, breaks the seven year covenant with Israel, desecrates the Jewish temple, claims to be above anything called God, ends the wars, is accepted as the world's savior and sets up his counterfeit kingdom of god from Babylon.

When the Beast that comes out of the pit kills the two prophets, he will have almost total control of the earth for the 3 ½ years allotted to him in scripture to deceive those who wish to believe this lie that he is God. Those in Israel who believed the two prophets and who were led to the true Messiah by the 144,000 witnesses will flee to the mountains for supernatural protection by Michael the archangel. When the King of the Jews comes in his glory, He will destroy the counterfeit kingdom and remove all those on earth that were against His rule and the establishment of a Jewish kingdom.

***8 And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.***

***9 And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.***

The passage makes it quite clear where their dead bodies will be. Their bodies will lie in the street where Jesus was crucified. That of course is Jerusalem. The world will gloat over killing them. I surmise that they will intend to gloat for a world holiday that will last one week to celebrate their deaths. The whole event will have worldwide video coverage. People will watch on their TV monitors but by then, world news events most likely will be received on broadband video cell phones on everyone's wrist.

I think part of the great deception may be to convince the willfully ignorant that the two prophets of God fulfilled the Bible prophecies of the predicted Antichrist and his False Prophet. The world will then be ready to receive the type of all-inclusive lawless Christ they desire. They will get the false Christ, which will deceive them and tell them things that tickle their ears. They will also get a false kingdom that will brainwash and enslave all who choose to worship the Beast and kill all those who will not.

***10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.***

The people who survive the seal and trumpet judgments and any other judgment that came

from these two prophets will think that they survived the tribulation and they will throw a great party and send gifts to one another. These two prophets obviously were a torment to those that loved to live a sinful lifestyle on the earth.

Many people counted down from the great disappearance (rapture) or the end of the Ezekiel chapters 38 and 39 war. They will let everyone know that seven years have passed and a Christ is due. They probably will teach that the biblical Beast and False Prophet were actually the two leaders killed. Instead of Christ, they will receive a counterfeit Christ that the Bible calls the Beast Antichrist.

This term antichrist can also mean someone who comes in place of Christ rather than someone opposing him. In this instance, both are true. The world will accept the Christ from hell and his new age kingdom.

With the replacement supercession theology that will prevail in the World Church, they will not accept the truth of a literal Jewish kingdom on earth that the two prophets proclaimed. Instead, they will be looking for a Christ that will fulfill all world religious beliefs and that will nullify the claims of these two Jews that were killed.

The Christ they will accept will claim to be above anything called God. He will say the Jewish sacrifice system has been done away with and that he fulfilled the sacrifice. He will then stop the sacrifice system that had been reinstated in the temple in Jerusalem and set up an image of himself in the holy place. The image will be animated and it will speak. By going into the most holy place in the temple, he will show himself and the world that he is God.

*2Th 2:4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.*

The whole world will love it and believe that this man actually is God and their Christ savior. Only the elect will not be deceived. The two prophets that the world hated who spoke of a kingdom under God's law and a Jewish king are now dead. The sinful will now believe this phony savior nullified the law God gave the Israel. Therefore, they will believe that there are no longer any moral absolutes and they can do whatever they think is right in their own eyes. This is nothing new; all who oppose God's eternal law have always believed this lie from Satan. Christ did not come to do away with the law He came to fulfill the curse of the law and to allow us to keep the full spirit of the law by being born of His Spirit.

***11 And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.***

As Jesus rose from the dead after 3 days, these prophets will get life from the Spirit of God and their bodies will be raised after 3 ½ days. **It will literally be God's April fool joke on the world!** The week-long world holiday is interrupted in the middle of the week by a **rude awakening!** The two prophets the world thought their savior had killed stand on their feet in the sight of all their enemies.

***12 And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.***

I am sure the two prophets could have dealt with their enemies at that time but instead they are told to come up to heaven. They are taken from earth so Satan and his angels and his Antichrist can deceive those on earth who did not love the truth and are the enemies of God. Perhaps the Beast will say that their rising from the dead fulfilled the prophecy that the Beast and False Prophet will be cast **alive** into the Lake of Fire and that is where he sent them.

Satan and his angels will be given almost total control of the earth for the next 3 ½ years. Few have any idea about what this all entails. It will not just be one or two men with supernatural powers telling the world what to do. It will be someone who claims to be God and he, like God, will have millions of angels at his immediate command. The fallen angels that are cast out with Satan will enforce his decrees on the earth. It will be as if a superhuman race has come to earth from another dimension or from space and has set up

control over the earth. The only place they will not control is the area in the mountains of Jordan that the archangel Michael is protecting for the faithful remnant of Israel.

They may even package the deception as a war between a controlling alien God in heaven who put the Jews on the earth to control it and the God who has come to earth to save mankind from their control (this, believe it or not, is already a new age concept). In any case, those who think they will not be deceived and that they can actually fight such supernatural forces with local militias or by physical resistance will have a reality check that they will not be able to cash.

***13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.***

***14 The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly.***

At the time of the two prophets ascension to heaven, a great earthquake hits Jerusalem. This great earthquake opens a great rift valley that allows the faithful remnant of Israel to escape by the valley to the area of Petra in Jordan where they will be protected by God's angels for 3 ½ years. Seven thousand are killed by this earthquake but the rest of the remnant in Jerusalem give glory to God for proving that He is the God of Israel and the God of heaven.

The remnant giving glory to the God of heaven are probably the ones that had been following the teaching of these two prophets but they might not have totally bought into the message until they rose from the dead. This remnant will probably be among those that flee to the mountains of Jordan for protection.

After the God of heaven raises these two prophets from the dead, the problem that remains is that most on earth will still be deceived into thinking that there is a God dwelling on the earth. All those that want this **lawless man** to be God more than the real God of heaven will follow him. They will turn against all world religion that claims God is in heaven and they will burn all such religious institutions with fire. This is all further explained in chapter seventeen.

***15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.***

***16 And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,***

***17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.***

After the two prophets are raised from the dead, the angel blows the last trumpet of the seven. This trumpet brings in the seven vial judgments that will occur in these last 3 ½ years. They are the last judgments that will cleanse the earth before Jesus actually comes to set up His kingdom. It is also the last woe for mankind. When this trumpet is blown, the kingdoms of the world are given to Jesus. It will be time for Jesus to take the kingdom of heaven to earth but first rewards must be given to His saints in heaven and the earth must be cleansed of all evil doers.

The authority to rule on earth was won at the cross but the timing to take possession was set by the Father and delayed so that many people could come to His Son for salvation. The passage says that He has taken His great power and has reigned. It implies that up to this point in time He had the power but He had not taken His power to reign on the earth.

***18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.***

Why are the nations angry? If we read the prophecies in Isaiah and Jeremiah about the counterfeit kingdom of Babylon, it seems many nations get angry at the Beast kingdom and come to destroy her after they learn the truth of the deception. They also are angry because they do not want Jesus to set up His Kingdom of God on earth and rule over them either.

*Psalms 2:1 Why do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing? 2 **The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against his anointed,** saying, 3 Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us. 4 He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the Lord shall have them in derision. 5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and vex them in his sore displeasure. 6 Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion. 7 I will declare the decree: the LORD hath said unto me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee. 8 Ask of me, and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession. 9 Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel. 10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth. 11 Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoice with trembling. **12 Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all they that put their trust in him.***

The world is now about to endure the seven vial judgments of the wrath of God. While the wrath of God is happening on the earth the dead in Christ are judged in heaven by Jesus and they are given rewards and positions of authority for the work they allowed the Spirit to do through their body. This passage gives us a hint that this judgment of rewards by Jesus occurs at the same time as the armies are being gathered for destruction. At this point, there is only a very short time before the return of Christ in glory. The body or bride of Christ is now in heaven and is completed.

Satan will deceive the nations through lying spirits and with the help of his angels he will gather all the worlds armies to come against Jesus who is coming to rule the world from Jerusalem.

The few people not killed in the final 3 ½ years will be judged at the sheep and goat judgments of the nations that takes place just after Jesus returns. Those that survived and did not take the mark of the Beast will be judged at this time to decide if they will be allowed to live and enter His kingdom or be gathered for destruction along with the forces of the Beast (Mat 25:31).

***19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.***

When the temple is opened in heaven, the world sees the ark of God's testament in the temple in heaven. The Ark of the Covenant on earth was patterned after the heavenly ark. The copy on earth had Aaron's rod, manna and the Ten Commandments. These represented God's choice for high priest, God's supernatural bread of life and God's eternal law. When the Ark is seen it will provide final testimony to Israel and to the world that the God of Heaven made an everlasting covenant with Israel. God has decreed that His Law and His chosen high priest will rule in His kingdom from Jerusalem on earth. Jesus is not sitting on the mercy seat over the ark because the time for mercy on the earth is now over.

The lightnings, voices, thunderings, the earthquake and the great hail, are but a brief description of the seventh vial judgment that is poured out. John gives more detail about this in chapter 16.

The fact that a temple can be seen in heaven at this time does not mean that there will be a physical temple structure in the Holy City in eternity. There will be the throne of God and the Lamb in heaven in eternity but there will be no temple because God, the Lamb and the people they indwell make up the temple.

[Back to The Revelation index](#)

[To Revelation chapter 12](#)

[Home to The Prophetic Years Bible Prophecy and Revelation Commentary](#)

## Revelation chapter 12 commentary

by Don Koenig

This is another informational chapter from the little book that John digested. This information is about Israel and her Messiah and Satan's attempt to stop the kingdom of God from being set up on the earth.

***1 And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:***

The woman represents Israel. Symbolic scripture in heaven is always interpreted by other scripture. Genesis explains who the sun, moon and stars represent in the verse above.

*Gen 37: 9 And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, **the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me.** 10 And he told it to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? **Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?***

Jacob (Israel) probably rebuked Joseph because Joseph was arrogant and he misunderstood. The dream was not just prophetic about what would happen in his own life. Jacob and Rachel never bowed in worship to Joseph. Rachel died long before Joseph became a ruler in Egypt. The dream was a similitude of Joseph representing the Messiah that would come.

There are hundreds of other similitude's in the story of Joseph that point to the Messiah that would come. The Messiah will rule over Jacob, Rachel and all descendants of Israel. Jacob and his eleven brothers did come before Joseph in Egypt but I do not believe Jacob ever bowed in worship to his son. Therefore, in the dream the important thing to grasp is that the sun represented Jacob, the moon represented Rachel and the eleven stars represented Joseph's brothers. Together with Joseph, they represented the whole house of Israel.

**Now that we have seen what scripture says about the sun, moon and stars we can discern the symbolic wonder that John sees:**

This woman that John sees symbolized in heaven is true Israel. It is the people that descended from Jacob (Israel) that have stayed faithful to Jehovah. John sees Israel symbolized in heaven **as a woman**. She is clothed with the sun and moon because those in her are descendants from Jacob and Rachel (The sun and moon in the Genesis passage above). Like their parents, the chosen tribes of Israel are clothed with special revelation (light) from God and reflect His glory. The crown with twelve stars that is on her head represents the twelve brethren apostles from the twelve tribes of Israel that were chosen to rule over the twelve tribes of Israel and that laid the foundations for the new covenant Church.

*Mat 9:28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.*

Catholics claim that the woman in this passage is Mary the “**queen of heaven**”. There simply is no foundation for such an assumption in scripture. This belief simply comes by interpretation of scripture through prejudiced supercession theology and the idolization of Mary. **The “queen of heaven” was always a pagan god in the scriptures and she is not the real Mary of scripture.** The worship of the Madonna

and child actually goes back to the time of Nimrod and Babylon. Nimrod and his wife Semiramis supposedly had a supernatural child called Tammuz. Tammuz allegedly was gored to death by a wild boar and came back to life. He and his mother were actively worshiped in ancient times in many cultures. The Romans called them Venus and Cupid and the Greeks called them Aphrodite and Eros. These two demonic gods are still popular names with some today.

Either Catholics are still doing pagan Babylonian practices or they have allowed pagan Babylonian practices to be Christianized. Even if the latter were true, in effect it is doing the same thing because they have put Mary in the place of Jesus who is the only mediator between God and man (1 Ti 2:5).

There simply is no scriptural support for placing the human mother of Jesus as the intercessor between man and her Son. She had to be saved “by faith” in the work of her Son on the cross for forgiveness of her sins like everyone else. Scripture says that John the Baptist was the greatest born of woman, not Mary, and Jesus chose twelve male apostles to lay the foundation of the Church. When Jesus was crucified, Jesus put Mary under John’s care and not the other way around. This adoption of this Babylonian practice has obviously led to serious heresy but in addition it has led to incorrect interpretation of this passage in Revelation for a billion Catholics on earth today. **The Bible speaks of the “queen of heaven” but when it does she is always a demon!**

*Jer 7:18 The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead their dough, to make cakes to the **queen of heaven**, and to pour out drink offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.*

*Jer 44:17 But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the **queen of heaven**, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, as we have done, we, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for then had we plenty of victuals, and were well, and saw no evil.*

*Jer 44:18 But since we left off to burn incense to the **queen of heaven**, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, we have wanted all things, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine.*

*Jer 44:19 And when we burned incense to the **queen of heaven**, and poured out drink offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink offerings unto her, without our men?*

*Jer 44:25 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying; Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the **queen of heaven**, and to pour out drink offerings unto her: ye will surely accomplish your vows, and surely perform your vows.*

## ***2. And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.***

First, the King must be born and must take possession of His kingdom. The Child from Israel that pained to be delivered was the promised Messiah that we know as Jesus.

## ***3 And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.***

This other wonder in heaven is the Devil. Scripture also defines this symbol. The verse makes it clear that the dragon is synonymous with Satan and the Devil. In the book of Daniel and later in this book we will see a Beast with seven heads and ten horns that will deceive the whole world. The seven heads represent world kingdoms with kings under the control of Satan and the ten horns represent ten end time world leaders that Satan will control in the last Gentile world empire called “Babylon the Great” This is further defined by Daniel and in chapter 17 and 18 of Revelation.



Rev 17:10 And there are **seven kings**: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

*Dan 7:24 And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.*

*Rev 17:12 And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.*

**4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.**

Stars sometimes are used as symbols for angels. This verse is talking about the fall of Satan and his angels. Satan apparently led a third of the angels in heaven in a rebellion against God. The earth may be the place in the universe where God choose to create beings made in his own image that would replace the fallen angels. Satan deceived Adam and Eve so that they sinned and became enslaved to him through sin and death. When Adam sinned and died the stewardship of the earth given to him was placed under the administration of angels until under God's law a kinsman redeemer is found.

**The child the dragon was ready to devour as soon as He was born was Jesus.**

Satan tried to stop the "kinsman redeemer Messiah" from coming from the Adamic race. In this passage Satan is ready to devour the Messiah as soon as He was born. **This occurred when King Herod sent out the order to kill all infants under two years old in Bethlehem.** He did this because the wise men from the East told him the Messiah was prophesized to be born at Bethlehem at the time the star was seen.

Satan failed to stop the Messiah from fulfilling the Old Testament prophecies when Joseph was warned by an angel in a dream to flee to Egypt with the child. Later when the child was grown He directly appealed to the Father Himself and no one could take His life from Him. He freely laid down His life for us at the time appointed by the Father to pay the price for the salvation of mankind. The scriptures record several times that some did try to kill Him but they could not. Satan's continual failure to thwart God's plan allowed the Son of Man to pay the blood price as kinsman redeemer for the human race at the cross.

**5 And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.**

Only one person will rule the world with a rod of iron according to scripture. That person is Jesus (Rev 19:15 - Psa 2:9). Some say the Church is also seen in this passage because we are the body of Christ and are raised up with Him to rule and reign with Him. The Church is not a man child, she is a woman. It should be clear the primary focus of this verse is the birth of King Jesus for without Him we would all be caught down to hell, not up to His throne.

*Heb 1:3 Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;*

**6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.**

We have already defined that the woman is Israel. If there is still any doubt about who the woman is this verse tells us she flees into the wilderness for 1,260 days

which is the same length of time the Beast Antichrist will have power on earth. Correlation of prophetic Bible passages in Daniel, Revelation and the Olivet discourse by Jesus make it abundantly clear that the remnant of Israel is told to flee into the wilderness for this same period of time after the defilement of their temple. Elect Israel will flee at the mid point of a seven year covenant that a world leader will confirm.

*Dan 9:27 And he shall confirm the covenant with many for **one week**: and in the **midst of the week** he shall cause the **sacrifice and the oblation to cease**, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.*

The 1,260 days is the time when Michael the archangel stands up for Israel to protect her from Satan. This will be the worst time on earth the world will ever know.

*Dan 12:1 And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.*

What the verse above is saying, is that God will protect those that obey Him and flee to the mountains. They are told to do this when they see the desecration of the holy place foretold by Daniel the prophet and also by Jesus in His Olivet discourse. The area of protection will be in the mountains of Jordan in the area of the cliff city of Petra. The people there will be fed manna and they will get water out of a rock just like the Israelites in Exodus did for forty years.

*Mar 13:14 But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then let them that be in Judaea flee to the mountains:*

**7 And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,  
8 And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.**

Michael is commander of the angels that did not rebel against God. In Daniel we are told that Michael is also the angel that watches over Israel. In these last days there is a war in heaven and Michael and his angels fight against Satan and his angels. Satan and his angels are cast out of the heaven.

Some think Satan was long ago cast out of heaven but there are several passages in scriptures that indicate that Satan still has access to God and accuses us before the Father continually. That is why Jesus is our advocate before the Father until the time when Satan no longer has this access.

The casting out of Satan, the desecration of the temple and the killing of the two prophets will all happen very quickly probably on the same day. That is why Jesus warns Israel to not get anything out of the house but to get out of town as fast as they can. By reading only the prior verses you might think that Satan is cast out after the woman flees but verse 13 clarifies this by saying **after the Devil sees he is cast out He persecutes the woman (Israel)**. One thing should be clear; since Satan is cast out here he could not have been cast out at the fifth trumpet when the star fell

from heaven with the key to open the bottomless pit. Now that Satan is cast out, he has 3 ½ years to work through his Beast and his False Prophet. After that period, Jesus will deal with the Beast and then set up his own kingdom on earth.

***9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.***

This passage defines who the dragon is. I have heard a well known author say the Devil and Satan are different beings but this passage should make it crystal clear that the dragon, the Devil and Satan are the same. The Devil is not just an evil force or influence as some might think. A specific being was cast out into the earth **and the angels that fought with him were also cast out with him**. We read in prior verses in this chapter that the number is a third of all the stars (angels). I do not know how many that is but I think it is safe to assume that many millions of angels will be cast out to the earth. **These are beings with incredible power. People on earth will think that the gods have come to earth. This will lead to the great deception.** The millions of other angels that were cast out either will have their own bodies or will possess human ones (maybe this is the real “Invasion of the Body Snatchers”). It will be an incredible time for all those living on the earth.

This verse also tells us about Satan’s nature. **He is the deceiver of the whole earth.** He is a counterfeit god. His work of deception can be seen from his deception in the Garden of Eden until his last deception at the end of the thousand year reign.

***10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.***

***11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.***

There is a loud voice from heaven announcing that it is time for the Kingdom of God and the power of His Christ. Satan is cast down; Satan obviously had access to God before he was cast out because in this passage it tells us that he was the accuser of the brethren before God. He could not do that if he did not have access to the throne of God. Other passages in scripture also verify that Satan appeared before God and that he patrolled the earth to report to God (Job 1:6, 2:1). Now we see that Satan has been judged by God and cast down to earth.

Those who overcame the devil did so by the blood of Jesus, by their testimony and by dying for their faithfulness to Jesus even at the cost of their natural lives.

***12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.***

When the devil is cast out of heaven he will come with great wrath against humans. He knew from the start that humans were created to replace his angels. He did everything he could to keep the human race from qualifying. Even after the Messiah came he tried to deceive Him into using His divine powers to disqualify Him as a human and as mankind’s kinsman redeemer (Mat 4:1-11).

Now that Satan has lost the battle in heaven he will use his angels to deceive and destroy mankind on earth. He will be very aware that Jesus is about to return with His saints in a very short time and he will do everything in his power to give Him a planet with no one alive. Jesus Himself said, unless those days be shortened no flesh would be saved but for the sake of the elect those days will be shortened (Mat 24:22). Satan will make Jews the scapegoats and the focal point to lead mankind to its own destruction.

In verse 12 there is only one woe mentioned by the angel because the other two are now over with. The third woe lasts the entire second half of Daniel's final week of years. The third woe will span a 3 ½ year period. It will start with the persecution of all mankind who will not worship the Beast as God and it will end with the seven vial judgments from God.

***13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child.***

The woman as we saw is Israel and the man child Israel produced is the Messiah Jesus. When Satan is cast unto the earth He will persecute the woman who brought forth the Messiah in the flesh. He will persecute Israel and eventually all the Gentiles that claim that Israel's Messiah is Lord.

***14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.***

The faithful of Israel will flee into the wilderness to a place where God will protect them for 3 ½ years. No one really knows if the great eagle will be a natural airlift or a supernatural airlift. God will provide for Israel as he did in the days of Exodus. As I said, those in the wilderness of Jordan will eat manna and get water out of a rock. The timeline for Satan is given in verses 13 and 14. He is cast out unto the earth just before Israel flees. She is protected by Michael in the wilderness for 3 ½ years or 1,260 days. (A time is a year, times is two years, and a half time is ½ a year = 3 ½ years. The 1,260 days is given to us in verse 6.) The world will be under almost total control by Satan and his millions of angels for this same 42 month time period (Rev 13:5).

***15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.***

***16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.***

There are a couple of schools of thought about this verse. Some think the flood is a tidal wave from the sea and some think it is a huge army of Gentiles. I think it may be both. I believe a great rift will open and swallow the tidal wave and the rift will also prevent the armies of the Beast from reaching the remnant of Israel.

***17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.***

Satan and his angels cannot touch the woman being protected in the mountains of Jordan so he will declare war on all descendants of natural Israel and all who keep the testimony of Jesus Christ all over the earth. This includes those who identified themselves as Christians in the "left behind" apostate World Church who will not renounce Jesus and take the mark of the Beast.

Up until this point the world religion harlot is riding the Beast and controlling the direction of world events but after Satan is cast out to the earth and becomes a counterfeit god **he will turn on the harlot of world religion and burn her with fire**. This is spoken about in detail in chapter 17.

Here we see that all who confess Jesus or Jehovah and believe the truths in the Bible will become the targets of Satan.

[Back to The Revelation index](#)

[To Revelation chapter 13](#)

[Home to The Prophetic Years Bible Prophecy and Revelation Commentary](#)

## Revelation chapter 13 commentary

by Don Koenig

This is an informational chapter from the little book that tells us about the last Gentile world political and world religious power and the men that lead them just before the return of Jesus Christ. These entities become totally controlled by Satan and his angels.

***1 And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.***

The sea shore John is standing on is the shores of the Mediterranean Sea. Some say it is actually talking about a sea of people from Gentile nations; that is true as well. John is standing on the coast of Europe or Israel (depending on your point of view). In either case, the beast rises in the Middle East and Europe. The beast with seven heads and ten horns fits the same description of the red dragon seen in heaven in chapter 12. The Dragon and his angels have now been cast out onto the earth, John sees a beast with seven heads, and ten horns rise out of the sea of Gentile nations. Later we will understand what the seven heads and seven horns on this beast represent. To understand this chapter correctly, we must search the scriptures for the answer to the beast with seven heads and ten horns. The answers are found in Daniel:

*Danl 7:1 In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon Daniel had a dream and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, and told the sum of the matters.*

*2 Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea.*

***3 And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another.***

*4 The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.*

*5 And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.*

*6 After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.*

*7 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns.*

*8 I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.*

*9 I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.*

*10 A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.*

***11 I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.***

*12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time.*

*13 I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.*

***14 And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.***

*15 I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of my body, and the visions of my head troubled me.*

*16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.*

***17 These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, which shall arise out of the earth.***

*18 But the saints of the most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for*

*ever, even for ever and ever.*

*19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron, and his nails of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet;*

*20 And of the ten horns that were in his head, and of the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even of that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows.*

*21 I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;*

*22 Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.*

*23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.*

*24 And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.*

*25 And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.*

*26 But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end.*

*27 And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.*

The angel tells Daniel that the four beasts are kings or kingdoms that will arise on the earth. He also tells Daniel that the ten horns are ten kings that will arise in the last world kingdom before Jesus comes and sets up His kingdom. From this and following passages in Daniel, we can make sense of the beast in Revelation.

***2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.***

We know that Satan is the power behind this Beast because we have been told that Satan is the dragon. The passage tells us that the Beast is not only a world empire **but a person** as well (the dragon gave **“him”** his power).

There are seven heads on the beast and they represent the seven gentile world empires. The three empires before Daniel were Samaria, Egypt and Assyria. The four from Daniel's time are Babylon, Medo-Persian, Greek and Roman. Verse 2 describes the attributes of these last four beasts or world empires. These descriptions are in reverse order in Revelation than what Daniel describes because in Daniel we were looking forward to their time and now in Revelation we are looking back in time. Therefore, the Leopard was the Greek empire, the Bear was the Medo-Persian Empire and the Lion was the Babylonian Empire. The fourth beast world empire from Daniel will have the combined attributes of all of the three before it. Consequently, the Roman Empire is the fourth Beast that rises out of the sea and is the seventh head of the dragon.

Rome fell from within but the wreckage has always been in place and several leaders have tried to put it back together again. The last attempt until now was with Hitler but today we see the revival of the Roman Empire taking shape in Europe. It is called the European Union (EU). The EU as of this writing has 27 members. They intend all members to join together in one central government, constitution and currency.

There are also plans to merge North Africa and some of the Middle East into this union and if that happened we would see a revived Roman Empire on much the same borders as the old Roman Empire. I think that will turn out to be the case. The ten kings mentioned might not be heads of nations at all. There are those that plan to govern the region through ten zones. At some point in the not too distant future, the present EU or the wreckage of it will evolve into the final ten horned Beast.

This revived Roman Empire is further defined in Daniel's prophecy that explains the vision of the statue of Nebuchadnezzar (Dan chapter 2). This vision as well, describes all the Gentile world powers until God sets up His kingdom on earth. The feet and ten toes on the image of Nebuchadnezzar's statue are the ten kings in the last phase of the Roman Empire. At that time, a rock made without hands hits the toes of the image and pulverizes it. **The ten toes in this vision of Daniel represent the same leaders as do the ten horns in Revelation.** The ten toes are the ten horns that have power with the Beast for one hour and it is they that will be crushed by the stone cut out of the mountain made without hands. Daniel speaks to the king of Babylon explaining the king's dream:

*Dan 2:39 And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth.*  
*40 And the **fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron:** forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise.*  
*41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.*  
*42 And as **the toes of the feet** were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken.*  
*43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.*  
*44 And in the days of these kings shall the **God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed:** and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.*  
*45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.*

A complete study on the prophecies of Daniel is way beyond the scope of this commentary. For how the prophecies in the book of Daniel relate to end time events and the end time Beast, I recommend these books: "The Handwriting on the Wall", by David Jeremiah or "The End of the Days", by Bloomfield.

**3 And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.**

Satan will incarnate the man described as the Beast after a head wound kills him. Satan will be allowed by God to raise this world leader back to life to deceive all those who did not want to believe the truth. At that point, this risen man will enter the temple of God and claim to be God incarnated. The whole world will believe him. There is a reference in scripture that indicates that the wicked shepherd will be blind in his right eye and that one arm will be useless. This will apply to either the Beast Antichrist or his false prophet.

*Zec 11:16 For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, which shall not visit those that be cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal that that is broken, nor feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces. 17 **Woe to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.***

Although this man will be alive, he may still have some disabilities in this body due to the head wound. Verse three may have a dual fulfillment to a man as well as to his kingdom. Scripture indicates that there will be a revolt within the kingdom where he subdues three powers and removes them (Dan 7:20). The revived Roman Empire itself might as a result of this revolt receive a deadly head wound when the capitol is destroyed. It is healed when the incarnated risen world leader transfers the capitol to Babylon. From there he will begin the worldwide Beast counterfeit kingdom of God also known as "Babylon the Great" (Chapter 18).



**4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?**

This verse is saying that the world will worship the man possessed by the Devil. No one will believe that anyone can defeat this Beast. He will have incredible supernatural powers and will have all the angels of Satan to assist him. The world will actually believe that he is God just as today's world religions ascribe attributes of Satan to their present concept of God.

**5 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.**

In the first four verses it is talking about the rise of a world empire and the verses only give us some hints of a man but the rest of the chapter primarily talks about the satanic man that is the power behind this Beast kingdom.

Again we are told that this person will be given power to continue for 3 ½ years. This period of time starts at the time Satan is cast out of heaven and indwells the world leader who has probably died and becomes incarnated by the Beast that ascends out of the pit. The Beast then kills the two prophets and desecrates the Jewish temple (this occurs at the end of the sixth trumpet). The reign on the earth by this Beast will last until Jesus defeats Him at His coming. The period of the reign of the Beast is the same 3 ½ year period when the obedient that flee from Jerusalem are under the protection of Michael in the mountains.

**6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.**

When Satan enters this man, the first thing this man does is speak blasphemy against God, his tabernacle and those that dwell in heaven. He will probably claim that all in heaven are alien impostors trying to control the earth. He probably will say that he is the real God and that he came with his angels to help mankind free themselves from enslavement to these hostile forces who now control heaven. Jesus said it would be like it was in the days of Noah at His coming. In the days of Noah angels came down to earth and posed as gods (Gen 6:2, Jud 1:6).

**7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.**

There should be little doubt about the power of this being. He will make war and overcome all followers of Jesus/Jehovah. He will have power over all nations on the earth.

**8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.**

The entire world will worship the Beast as the "God of Gods. They probably will name him Zeus. The verse also indicates that those still on earth that are written in the book of life will not stay deceived by him or worship him.

**9 If any man have an ear, let him hear.**

**10 He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.**

In those days, anyone who leads people to take the Beast forces captive shall themselves be made captives and anyone who takes up arms against the Beast forces will themselves be killed. God is clearly saying that this is not the time for anyone to take up rebellion against the Satan possessed Antichrist and his angels. This being will be all powerful on the earth and only Jesus at his coming will have the power to deliver the earth. The Antichrist will make short work of any tribulation militia forces who think they can war against the world Beast government. Those prone to thinking they can form a militia against this world government fail to realize that his force is supernatural and that scripture indicates he will

have almost absolute power on the earth for these 3 ½ years.

Even most prophecy teachers fail to grasp the extent of the Beast's power and it is reflected in their simplistic writings about end time events. Many teachers try to explain all of what will happen as a result of man's own wars and the follow up catastrophes that result from those wars. They simply leave no room for the supernatural from God or from Satan! There will be two prophets from God with supernatural powers that will torment unbelievers on the earth for 3 ½ years in the first period and in this second 3 ½ year period Satan himself will have power to act as if he were God. No one can really conceive how the supernatural will control events on the earth during these periods.

***11 And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.***

John sees another beast come out of the earth. This beast comes out after the first beast and is seen in the last 3 ½ year period. The first Beast came out of the "sea" which in scripture means that he came out of the Gentile nations of the world. The second beast comes out of the earth or land (the Greek word translated here as "earth" is more often translated as "land"). This means that he will come up out of "the land" (of Israel). He will certainly be Jewish. The verse says he will have two horns like a lamb. The two horns represent authority. He will not have crowns so he does not rule over two nations.

The two horns probably means that he will have full authority from two world religions whose leaders believes that the first Beast is God. At this point any world religion that worships anyone other than the first Beast is actively persecuted (chapter 17). Therefore, they must be religions that wholeheartedly accept the Beast as God. Since the False Prophet is a Jew, one of the religions will be the majority of Judaism that rejects the message of their own two prophets.

I believe Jew on Jew persecution in the last days is predicted in several passages in the Bible. Only one third of the Jews in the land of Israel will survive these wars and persecutions (Zec 13:8). That should be food for thought for those who want to help God by sending Jews to Israel before the Lord pleads for them (Joe 3:2). Nevertheless, I am not claiming that the return today is not prophetic and ordained by God but their future will be bleak if they do not know and obey their scriptures to flee when the temple holy place is defiled.

*Luk 21:16 And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and some of you shall they cause to be put to death.*

The other religion will probably not be Christianity or any other monotheistic religion like Islam because they are the Harlot of Revelation 17. After the Beast comes to power the Harlot is burned by the ten kings that gives the Beast his power. The false prophet most likely will be pushing new age type polytheism or pantheism.

The appearance as a lamb might mean that this beast will appear gentle and talk peace. However, this leader will speak the lies of Satan. This False Prophet is the foolish shepherd from the tribe of Dan that will not spare his own flock (Zec 11:15-17). He will tell the world to worship the first Beast who claims to be God. The False Prophet will take on the role of his Elijah and perform similar miracles as Elijah by making fire come down from heaven in the sight of the first Beast.

The coming of a Messiah-like figure is an expectation of Moslems, Jews, Hindus, Buddhists, Christians and those in "New Age/New Spirituality". This coming of a new age Christ to bring in a new age on earth is a common expectation for most of those that reject true Christianity and think you can achieve God through evolution and self effort. The world has been programmed to accept these two Beast antichrists.

**There really are three Antichrists on earth at this time and not just one:**

- Satan is the invisible counterfeit god in the Beast - Satan is counterfeiting Father God - Satan is anti God's true Christ
- The Beast is the visible counterfeit god/man - The Beast is counterfeiting the visible image of the God/man (Jesus) - The Beast is the Antichrist

- The False Prophet from Satan gives power to the Beast - The False Prophet counterfeits the power that comes from God's Holy Spirit - he is anti God's true Christ

They all will oppose the true Christ and **they will come as a triune counterfeit to the Father, Son and Holy Spirit.**

***12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.***

Like the first Beast, the second beast will have great power but His purpose will be to promote and force worship of the first Beast who rose from the dead. As the Holy Spirit does not speak of Himself and promotes Jesus this False Prophet will also not promote himself but will promote the Beast Antichrist. All this is done to counterfeit the true God. Satan does not have original creative abilities he counterfeits God.

***13 And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,***

This False Prophet will do great wonders. Apparently, he will have the power to call down fire from heaven like Elijah did. The False Prophet may even claim to be Elijah. Many Jews have always expected Elijah to come and prepare the way for the Messiah. The deception through the power of Satan may include deceiving the biblically illiterate or those who read scripture without light. Like I said before, the real deception might be the lie that the real two witnesses of God were the classical biblical Antichrist and his False Prophet. Let me further explain what I am saying.

Popular books and movies on end times have programmed most of the world to expect the Antichrist and False Prophet to come to torment the world at the end of the age. Yet, scripture really tells us that the two witnesses tormented the unbelievers on the earth. The two witnesses had the power to smite the earth with plagues as often as they wished for 1,260 days.

It will be like in the days of the plagues of Egypt. The Egyptians did not welcome the judgments but the judgments came from God by the word of His prophet Moses to deliver His people from bondage. I do not know for sure exactly what these two prophets will demand from the world but the world will not wish to comply. The two prophets may demand a world kingdom by the Jews from Jerusalem. They will have power for 1,260 days, which is the same amount of time the world has been taught to expect the Antichrist and False Prophet to rule on earth.

When the Beast kills these two true prophets of God the whole world will rejoice! Why? Because they may believe the classic Antichrist and False Prophet are dead. They will think the Christ has come, that the Beast is God and that the Kingdom of God has come to earth. They will be led to believe that they have survived the great tribulation and have reached the "thousand year new age" of peace. What diabolical deception! No wonder all who hate the truth will be deceived.

***14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.***

This False Prophet will have the power to work miracles in the sight of the Beast Antichrist. He will be able to perform miracles on the temple mount. The image of the Beast will be set up in the holy place of the temple. There was a foreshadow of this when a statue of Zeus was set up in the "Holy Place" Under Antiochus IV Epiphanes in 168 BC, which is also one of the reasons why I say the world may believe the Beast is Zeus.

In ancient days, Zeus was worshipped as the God of Gods and the savior God. These are names of blasphemy because they are reserved for YHWH. Zeus, is just a counterfeit of YHWH. Zeus was the national god of the Greeks. When Paul healed a cripple, the Greeks of the city said the gods had come down to them in the form of men. Then they called Barnabas Jupiter (Zeus in Greek), because he seemed to be the one in charge (Act 14:12).

With this past history in mind it would not take much deception for the polytheistic and pantheistic pagan world to believe that the Beast (Zeus) is the God above all that is called God.

Jesus in His Olivet discourse warns the Jews to flee to the hills when the desecration spoken about by Daniel the prophet stands in the holy place (where it ought not). Only Jesus is worthy to stand in the holy place of the temple. This blasphemy will bring the wrath of God on those on the earth, instead of the thousand years of peace that will be promised by the Beast and his False Prophet. Hitler had plans that included a thousand year reign by the Aryans. His attempt to unite Europe by using war and by using Jews as scapegoats was a foreshadow of the coming Antichrist government and its deception.

***15 And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.***

This person will have power to make the image of the first Beast have life and speak (the image set up in the holy place). Who really knows what all that means? Possibly, it will be a hologram of the Beast. A world religion with the Beast as God will be put into effect. Anyone who will not worship the image of the Beast will be killed. There most likely will be a time in the day when all in the world will have to stop what they are doing and at some audio signal they will have to get into a position of worship toward his image in Jerusalem. It will be like it was in the days of Nebuchadnezzar. When the musical instruments played the people in Babylon had to fall and worship the image he made of himself or be killed. That was a foreshadow of what is coming under the Beast Antichrist.

We see a similar situation today in Moslem countries except they bow toward a landmark rather than an image of a man. The verse is talking about a worldwide worship that is enforced by penalty of death. The image will probably tell the world what Satan requires for them to do. Is it any wonder that the Beast moves his headquarters to Babylon Iraq? The killing and beheading of Christians and Jews by fundamental Moslems in the name of God is already foreshadowing how many in this demonic religion will readily accept the Beast as their God. A worldwide foundation for the Beast system is now being put in place and it is called Islam. However, **I certainly am not saying that the world will go Islamic. I think it will go more toward spiritualism and "New Age" concepts.** I am saying that the intolerant religion of Islam is rapidly setting the foundation that is built on hate for this counterfeit God who will kill everyone who does not join his world system and worship him.

***16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:***

This False Prophet will cause all to receive a mark in their right hand or in their foreheads. The power of this individual is over the entire world. Much has been written about this mark but we are all speculating until the event happens.

I speculate that the mark will be some type of biological computer chip that will allow a satanic gateway for control over the mind and/or even to somehow bring an altering of the human genetic code. Taking the mark may be packaged in the guise of an evolutionary leap forward for man to become like God (a new age concept). Once an individual takes this mark we are told that he can no longer be saved. I believe this may be because those who take the mark may no longer have the genetic code of a human descendent of Adam. At the very least it will be a visible mark of initiation sealing those who belong to Satan.

Before the flood Satan tried to alter the DNA code of man by having angels take wives and have offspring to produce a new race on the earth (Gen 6:2). This corruption of the flesh brought God's judgment on the earth to save a pure line from Adam through Noah. In the last times Satan may again try to corrupt man through whatever the mark of the beast is. The "kinsman redeemer" (Jesus) who came from the bloodlines of Adam might no longer "lawfully" save those who corrupted their bloodline by taking this mark of the Beast.

***17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the***

*beast, or the number of his name.*

No one will be able to buy or sell anything unless they have taken the mark, the name or the number. Most likely a person's hand or forehead will need to be scanned to complete a business transaction. If the person is physically remote he will have to have the password or account number to buy or sell (i.e. a phone or computer transaction). At that time a one world cash less economic system will be set up and it will be controlled by computers. Unless you have access to the world financial system by having the proper identification you will be totally shut out. Those who do not take the mark will have to barter to get anything they need and that will be outlawed.

There is now a satellite network Internet system in the planning stage called "**Constellation**". The whole satellite network is supposed to be up by 2015AD. It will have 66 (Is the number 66 just some coincidence?) low orbit satellites that will cover the whole world for communications much like GPS satellites do for location today. This will make the mark of the Beast communications system were no one can buy or sell quite possible on every spot of the globe.

*18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six.*

The number of the Beast will be 666. If you study numeric patterns in the Bible, six is the prime number for man while God's number is seven. The number 666 might mean man claiming to be the triune God (777).

There are notions that the number of the Beast's name will add up in Hebrew and/or Greek to 666 (in these languages each letter also has a numerical value). That is probably a correct assumption but I would not get carried away with speculation about who the man is before Satan is cast out of heaven and the Beast from the pit incarnates a body. The man chosen is likely to change his name after being incarnated by Satan anyway, so what anyone's name adds up to before this takes place is probably totally meaningless.

Satan offered to enter Jesus and to give him a shortcut to all the kingdoms of the world but Jesus rejected Satan's offer (Mat 4:8). This man will welcome Satan but until that happens, he is not yet the Beast and his identity is sheer speculation at best. When all these events happen, people who are worshiping his image and taking his mark will know the man they are worshiping (although they will not know him by the name of the Beast).

**This verse is probably not saying that it "takes wisdom to find out who the guy is" because at this point everyone will already know the identity of this person who claims to be God.**

The verse is probably saying that those with "understanding" will know all about these mysteries of a man claiming to be God (666) and about the counterfeit kingdom he will set up. Those with wisdom will not be deceived; they will know that this counterfeit is not God.

[Back to The Revelation index](#)

[To Revelation chapter 14](#)

[Home to The Prophetic Years Bible Prophecy and Revelation Commentary](#)

## Revelation chapter 14 commentary

by Don Koenig

The previous chapter was informational about events that happen on earth when Satan is cast out of heaven. This chapter gives us information about the great harvest of souls on earth that happens as a result of the great tribulation that Satan brings on the earth.

*1 And I saw, and behold, the Lamb standing on the mount Zion, and with him a hundred and forty and four thousand, having his name, and the name of his Father, written on their foreheads.*

Some say that this 144,000 are different people than the 144,000 in chapter seven but that view is not founded on any scripture and is not logical. This is the same 144,000 that were sealed on the earth. They have the name of the Father and the Son written on their foreheads because they descended from Israel and are disciples of Jesus. The Lamb stands on Mount Zion with the 144,000 brothers who walk in His footsteps. Jesus is in the Holy City called Mt Zion (Psa 48:2). There is a Mt Zion on earth as well but the next passage makes it clear that they are in the Holy City. These brethren may have been killed or God may have supernaturally removed them from the earth. Scripture gives no answer as to the fate of their mortal bodies.

*2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and the voice which I heard was as the voice of harpers harping with their harps:*

*3 and they sing as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four living creatures and the elders: and no man could learn the song save the hundred and forty and four thousand, even they that had been purchased out of the earth.*

*4 These are they that were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they that follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were purchased from among men, to be the firstfruits unto God and unto the Lamb.*

*5 And in their mouth was found no lie: they are without blemish.*

John hears the voice of Jesus as the sound of “many waters”. The voice of great thunder is probably the Father’s voice pronouncing judgment on the earth. The thunder could contain the seven thunders that we were told about in chapter ten, but what the thunders contain is sealed until the appointed time. John also hears heavenly background music for the song that the 144,000 sing before all the host of heaven. Only the 144,000 purchased Jewish brethren who have been redeemed by the blood of Christ can learn this new song. These men have followed in the footsteps of Jesus for 3 ½ years of ministry on earth. They have proclaimed the gospel of the kingdom as a witness to the whole world. **These are called first fruits unto God and the Lamb**, so before these men arrive in the Holy City the rewards could not have been given to the Church and the marriage could not have taken place in heaven.

These men have never married and God sees them as being spiritually pure. These 144,000 are the best of the crop and they are hand picked before the general harvest occurs. **These brethren go with Jesus wherever He goes, so they are the same ones standing with Jesus when He gathers the nations before Him at the sheep and goat judgment described in Matthew chapter 25.** How the survivors of the tribulation treated these 144,000 Jewish brethren will determine whether they will go into the kingdom on earth or be gathered to be crushed in the great winepress of God.

*6 And I saw another angel flying in mid heaven, having eternal good tidings to proclaim unto them that dwell on the earth, and unto every nation and tribe and tongue and people;*

Before the angels carry out the judgment of Father God, God will send an angel to fly in the atmosphere and give the everlasting good news to all that dwell on the earth. No one on the earth will have any excuse for not hearing the message of salvation in Jesus Christ.

***7 and he saith with a great voice, Fear God, and give him glory; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made the heaven and the earth and sea and fountains of waters.***

This angel flying in the atmosphere has a great voice and he will be heard! The message of the angel will be that the hour of God's judgment has come. In other words, it is time to pick sides: Either fear God and worship the God that actually made the heaven and the earth, or fear and worship the Beast on earth who claims to be God.

***8 And another, a second angel, followed, saying, Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great, that hath made all the nations to drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.***

After the message of salvation is given by an angel flying in the atmosphere, a second angel will come to tell the world that Babylon (the Beast counterfeit Kingdom of God) has been judged by God and is now about to experience God's wrath. Much more will be told about the fall of Babylon in chapter 18. This is only the announcement of her coming judgment. Babylon is not actually destroyed at this pronouncement; this will become more obvious when we read the rest of the chapter.

***9 And another angel, a third, followed them, saying with a great voice, If any man worshippeth the beast and his image, and receiveth a mark on his forehead, or upon his hand,***

Following the second angel will be a third. This angel will tell the world how their choice will be made. There will be no accidents or anyone claiming that they were naive. He says, anyone who worships the Beast, his image or takes his mark have made their choice against the God of heaven.

***10 he also shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is prepared unmixed in the cup of his anger; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:***

***11 and the smoke of their torment goeth up for ever and ever; and they have no rest day and night, they that worship the beast and his image, and whoso receiveth the mark of his name.***

Those that fear the Beast more than the God of heaven have a bleak future. The smoke of their torment goes up forever. Their destiny is the Lake of Fire! This is where all people will go who side with the Beast by taking his 666 mark of loyalty and becoming part of his kingdom. Those who by fear or loyalty seek to save their lives in the flesh by making the Beast their God will lose their soul.

***12 Here is the patience of the saints, they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.***

***13 And I heard the voice from heaven saying, Write, Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from henceforth: yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labors; for their works follow with them.***

Many will take to heart the message of the 144,000 and the messages given by angels and they will place their trust in Jesus. Those that endure to the end will be saved and those who lose their lives for Jesus sake will save their souls for eternity. Their works follow with them because **their reward** is based on what they did during this period. If they die they will rest from their labors until the appointed time for Jesus to come.

***14 And I saw, and behold, a white cloud; and on the cloud I saw one sitting like unto a son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand sharp sickle.***

***15 And another angel came out from the temple, crying with a great voice to him that sat on the cloud, Send forth thy sickle, and reap: for the hour to reap is come; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.***

***16 And he that sat on the cloud cast his sickle upon the earth; and the earth was reaped.***

This passage is about a reaping on the earth of grain and a gathering of the grapes to be crushed in the winepress. This passage talks about the reaping done by the Son of Man (Jesus). The reaping is what Jesus was talking about when He said to leave the wheat and tares to grow until the end of the age. The tares are those who grow among the wheat and from all appearances look like wheat. Tares are weeds that take nourishment from the soil and stunt the growth of the true wheat. They are the sons of Satan masquerading as sons of light.

*Mat 13:30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn*

This passage in Matthew says the tares would **first** be gathered in bundles to be burned. Some might think the passage in Matthew says the tares are reaped before the wheat. That seems impossible; tares are counterfeit wheat that grow in the same field - they must be reaped together. What the passage is implying is that during the great tribulation the tares are first removed and gathered in bundles to be burned and then the wheat is threshed to remove impurities before it is gathered into the barn.

The reaping and threshing is the time of the great tribulation. Matthew indicates that the time of the burning of the tares put in bundles (locations) on the earth comes first. This happens when the Beast burns the harlot woman (all organized religion) at the beginning of the great tribulation of 3 ½ years (see chapter 17). The threshing that occurs immediately after that during the great tribulation removes all but the wheat kernel before the kernel is put into God's barn (the book of life). The threshing of the wheat occurs when the Beast persecutes all on earth that hold the testimony of Jesus and keep his commandments.

This wheat harvest is over just prior to the last judgment during the great tribulation. The grapes actually will be crushed after the seventh vial judgment at the sheep and goat judgment of the nations. This occurs just before the post-harvest marriage feast for the Son of the field owner (God - the owner of the earth).

The harvest is so great that John said that the number of saved that come out of it is greater than any man could number. Those living in this period will be threshed and many will die in the flesh rather than take the mark of the Beast. Billions of souls will be saved in the great tribulation when the wheat stalks that bind people to this earth are removed in the threshing of the great tribulation.

A bit of the wheat on earth will still be in the field after the harvest. These are the gleanings that by mosaic law are required to be left in the fields after the general harvest. These are left to repopulate the earth during the millennium but scripture says that men will become rarer than gold after the great tribulation.

***17 Another angel came out from the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.***

***18 And another angel came out from the altar, he that hath power over fire; and he called with a great voice to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Send forth thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.***

***19 And the angel cast his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vintage of the earth, and cast it into the winepress, the great winepress, of the wrath of God.***

***20 And the winepress was trodden without the city, and there came out blood from the winepress, even unto the bridles of the horses, as far as a thousand and six hundred furlongs.***

This is a completely different harvest of an entirely different crop than was the reaping of the tares and wheat. This reaping is not about wheat or even tares, it is the harvesting of fermenting sour grapes. This judgment comes after the wheat is harvested and threshed during the great tribulation. Those in this gathering make no secret that they are enemies of the God of heaven. The tares were gathered in bundles (different locations on earth) and



burned but these are gathered the whole length of Israel (1600 furlongs – 185 miles) to be crushed.

What actually occurs here is that Satan and his angels will gather all the enemies of the God of heaven the entire length of Israel in the valley of Jehoshaphat. Jesus alone will crush them and their blood will mingle with water that makes up their bodies and run like streams in the desert. The blood may be mingled with spring water, rain or the still melting hailstones of the seventh vial judgment because this passage declares their blood will flow through this valley to the horses' bridles. We will read more about these events in chapter 19.

*Isa 63:1 Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this that is glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.*

*2 Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winefat?*

***3 I have trodden the winepress alone;** and of the people there was none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.*

*4 For the day of vengeance is in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.*

*5 And I looked, and there was none to help; and I wondered that there was none to uphold: therefore mine own arm brought salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld me.*

*6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.*

[Back to The Revelation index](#)

[To Revelation chapter 15](#)

[Home to The Prophetic Years Bible Prophecy and Revelation Commentary](#)

## Revelation chapter 15 commentary

by Don Koenig

The information from the little book is complete. John in this chapter sees the final preparation that takes place in heaven before the outpouring of the seven vial judgments from Father God. The vials are poured out on a world that rejected the mercy He gave through His Son. They would not have His Son save them from the cycle of sin and death on the earth and this cycle cannot continue without bringing continuing suffering on the innocent. This chapter is the introduction to these judgments to cleanse the world from evildoers so that a kingdom of righteousness can be established on the earth. The judgments themselves are described in the next chapter.

***1 And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God.***

John sees another great sign in heaven he sees seven angels with the seven last plagues that complete the wrath of God. After these plagues, Jesus will come, defeat the Beast and set up the Kingdom of God on the earth. As angels carried out the wrath of the Lamb in the trumpet judgments angels will also carry out the wrath of the Father on all who will not accept God's Son to rule over the earth.

***2 And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.***

Those who had gotten victory over the Beast stand on what looks to John like a sea of glass. The sea of glass John sees is actually a sea of people. This is a picture of the Church made perfect resting at the throne of God. The fire seen within this sea is the Holy Spirit that dwells in their midst. Those now standing on the foundation made pure are the saints who died during the great tribulation. They obtained victory over the Beast by dying for their faith in Jesus. They proved this faith by not bowing to the image of the Beast or receiving his mark or his number. Now that the tribulation saints are in heaven, the bride is completed.

***3 And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.***

***4 Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.***

These that came out of the great tribulation sing the song of Moses and the song of the Lamb. The King of the Saints is Jesus. The words of the song that they sing are partly given in the verse. The song is one of victory like the song Moses wrote telling about Israel's deliverance from Pharaoh's army at the Red Sea (Pharaoh was a type or foreshadow of the Beast). God supernaturally delivered Israel and then destroyed Pharaoh and his army in the red sea. This was a foreshadow of the destruction of the Beast and the casting of the Beast alive into the Lake of Fire (a Red Sea).

They also sing a song of eternal redemption through the blood of the Lamb. In their song they proclaim the holiness of God and sing that all nations shall come and worship before Jesus after the final judgments are poured out.

***5 And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:***

***6 And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.***

After the full measure of tribulation saints are in heaven and singing songs of victory, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony is opened in heaven. This is the Holy of Holies. The tabernacle made on earth was just a copy of what Moses was told was in heaven. The tabernacle of the testimony contained the "Ark of the Covenant". The earthly copy

contained the Ten Commandments, manna, and Aaron's rod. The Ark seen in heaven will be a witness against the world because the world has now rejected everything in it. They rejected the covenant in heaven that contains the Word of God (Jesus), the true bread of life (Jesus) and God's choice for high priest (Jesus).

Out of the temple come the seven angels that have the task to bring the seven last plagues that will come on all those who reject the God of heaven and who worship the Beast. The white linen that the angels wear shows that these angels are righteous and stand in the presence of God. Their golden girdles indicate that these seven angels are priests in the heavenly temple and have full authority from God to carry out His commands.

***7 And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.***

***8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.***

The seven golden vials full of the wrath of God are given to the seven great angels by one of the four living Beasts that surround the throne of God. The hierarchy in heaven remains consistent. After this is done the temple is filled with smoke from the glory of God and no one is able to enter into the temple until the seven plagues are fulfilled. This is indicating that the judgment is firm and there will be no intercession before God to delay or intercede against these judgments. Since those on earth have rejected God's mercy (Jesus) the only thing they have left to receive is God's wrath.

[Back to The Revelation index](#)

[To Revelation chapter 16](#)

[Home to The Prophetic Years Bible Prophecy and Revelation Commentary](#)

## Revelation chapter 16 commentary

by Don Koenig

John now describes the vial judgments that come from Father God on a world that is worshipping Satan as God. As strange as the judgments appear, these are actual events that happen on the earth just prior to the return of Jesus to set up the Kingdom of God on earth. These vial judgments probably begin about 6 months before His coming. I believe the judgments span the last 6 months or so because their descriptions make it certain that each vial affects the world for some length of time. The gathering of all the world armies to Armageddon after the sixth vial would appear to take some time even with the help of Satan's angels. The judgments are certain to occur in the last part of the 3 ½ years because The Beast has had time to set up his counterfeit kingdom by forcing people to take his 666 mark.

***1 And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.***

The great voice out of the temple is the voice of Jesus serving as high priest in the temple. He tells the seven angels to go in the order they were assigned to pour out the wrath of God upon the earth.

***2 And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshiped his image.***

The first vial is poured out and terrible sores come upon all who have taken the mark of the Beast and on those who have worshiped his image. The sores are ulcers or boils. They are like what Egypt experienced in ancient days when God judged her (Exodus). The sores will warn people who have not worshiped Satan to turn to call on the God of heaven. It will also be an incentive for evil people who want Satan to be God, to find a reason to hate the God of heaven and to seek to fight against God.

***3 And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea.***

In the previous trumpet judgments, there was a similar judgment on a third of the earth. Now we see these things are taking place on the whole earth. These judgments cannot happen until the angel pours out the vial, so these are separate judgments and are not just expansions of the trumpet judgments like some writers have speculated. When the second angel pours out his vial the sea will become like the blood of a dead man and everything in it will die. This is not dark red/brown food coloring; it is a very foul toxic substance that kills every living thing with a soul in the sea.

***4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.***

***5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus.***

***6 For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.***

***7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments.***

When the third angel pours out his vial all the fresh water on the earth will also be turned to blood. God is giving them blood to drink because they have slaughtered His saints and prophets. These judgments are repayment for those that were slaughtered for their faith at the hands of "Babylon the Great" (chapter 18). The angel that kept these martyred souls under the altar testifies that God's judgments on these people on earth are deserving and just.

***8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him***

*to scorch men with fire.*

**9 And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory.**

This fourth judgment should make it clear that these judgments are global in effect. I have read a lot of speculation about what may bring the heat and it ranges from nuclear warfare to depleted ozone in the atmosphere. However, the text plainly says that the vial will be poured out on the sun and not on the earth. No nation will escape the heat of the sun when it goes into a nova and scorches all mankind with great heat. This is the real future global warming that man should worry about.

With all this, they still will not admit that the God of heaven is Almighty. They will blaspheme His name for these judgments and probably call Him the Devil. Those that worship the Beast on earth really want Satan to be God, as do his fallen angels. Believing or wishing a lie is true does not make it true. There is only one Creator God and He is the one that dwells in heaven.

**10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain,**

**11 And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds**

When the fifth vial is poured out the kingdom of the Beast will be full of darkness. It will be a darkness that can be felt and they will gnaw their tongues for pain. There will be no light in the kingdom of the Beast because God will show the world that the Beast ruling the earth has no light in himself. An example of this type of darkness can be found in Exodus when God judged Egypt.

In Egypt, the darkness lasted three days; we are not told how long this darkness will last.

The people in the Beast's kingdom living with sores, heat, thirst and darkness will not repent of following Satan as God, or of their sins. They will instead blaspheme the God of heaven.

With this plague of darkness God is graphically demonstrating to the people on the earth who have not yet worshiped the Beast or taken his mark what hell will be like for eternity if they do. They must by their own free will call on the God of heaven for mercy and salvation and accept Jesus to be saved from Satan. If they did, God would have his angels protect them from the plagues yet to come. Yet, most left on earth will continue to believe the lie that Satan is God.

**12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.**

**13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.**

**14 For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.**

When the sixth vial is poured out on the river Euphrates all the armies of the world are gathered together by the satanic trinity (Dragon, Beast, False Prophet) to the staging ground of Megiddo in Israel (Armageddon). The Euphrates River that separates East from West will be dried up so that the armies of the east can walk to Israel. When all the armies of the world are gathered to the valley of decision, they will be judged in the winepress of God. During the next few months, the following scripture will be completely fulfilled.

**Joe 3:9 Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; Prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near; let them come up:**

**10 Beat your plowshares into swords, and your pruninghooks into spears: let the weak say, I am strong.**

**11 Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round about: thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.**

**12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.**

**13 Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the press is full,**

*the fats overflow; for their wickedness is great.*

**14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision: for the day of the LORD is near in the valley of decision.**

*15 The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.*

*16 The LORD also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the LORD will be the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.*

*17 So shall ye know that I am the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more.*

Satanic angels will use lying signs and wonders to deceive and to gather all those who wish to fight against the God of heaven. They will reap the consequences of such a foolish and futile attempt to war against the real Creator.

**15 Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame**

This is a parenthetical passage between the sixth and seventh vial that says that Jesus will come as a thief. Some think it is referring back to the time of the pre-tribulation rapture but I do not. Before the final battle takes place and while the Beast is gathering his forces, God will send his angels to gather all those who are looking for Him before the final vial is poured out. This seems to be the gathering spoken of in Matthew and Luke.

*Mt 24:40 Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.*

*Mt 24:41 Two women shall be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.*

*Lu 17:35 Two women shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.*

*Lu 17:36 Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.*

These here have no white robes so it is not those seen in heaven who came out of the great tribulation (Rev 7:14). They are wearing the garments of their good works and patience in the tribulation. Those said to be “**walking**” **naked** probably either had no good works or stopped doing good works. Some will be ashamed before the rest of them but they will still go. This gathering may or may not include the natural descendants of Israel who did not take the mark. Perhaps at this point, some descendants of Israel in the world still do not know that Jesus is Jehovah. Whatever the case, Isaiah speaks of the return of natural Israel in the last days in the following passage:

*Isa 11:16 And there shall be an highway for the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria; like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.*

*2 Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: for the LORD JEHOVAH is my strength and my song; he also is become my salvation.*

*3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.*

*4 And in that day shall ye say, Praise the LORD, call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.*

*5 Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things: this is known in all the earth.*

*6 Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion: for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.*

*Isa 35: 8 And an highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall be for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err therein.*

*9 No lion shall be there, nor any ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk there:*

*10 And the ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.*

**16 And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.**

*Joe 3:2 I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people and for my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.*

Armageddon is Megiddo in northern Israel; Megiddo will be the staging area for the armies of the Beast but this is not where the armies will be destroyed. When Jesus destroys these armies, the blood of the armies will flow in this valley of Jehoshaphat (Rev 14:20). The valley of Jehoshaphat will be a great rift valley that runs for about 185 miles on the east side of Israel. Much of it was created by the earthquake that opened this valley for the obedient in Jerusalem to flee to the mountains for divine protection.

The God of heaven will ask the kings of the earth and their armies to allow all descendants of natural Israel to return to the land that He appointed for them. The nations will comply because they will fear judgment or will see an opportunity to kill all the Jews on earth at one location. However, as Egypt did in ancient days, after they let the sons of Israel go; they will harden their hearts and go after them to kill them.

God will judge all the world's armies that come against Israel in this valley. They will receive total destruction, as did the armies of Pharaoh who came against Israel. The actual destruction of this army is described in chapter 19 after John first tells about the deeds and destruction of "Mystery Babylon" in chapter 17 and "Babylon the Great" in chapter 18.

Notice the verse in Joel says **they parted the land of God**. This process of parting the land of God promised to the descendants of Israel is the focus in the Middle-East peace process even today.

*17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.*

*18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.*

*19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.*

*20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.*

*21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.*

When the seventh angel pours out his vial in the atmosphere the greatest earthquake that ever was or that ever will take place on earth will occur. **All the cities of the world will fall**. All high mountain ranges will dissolve and all islands will be moved or disappear. Jerusalem will be divided into three parts at that time. The mountain of the Lord will be raised as the highest point in the area or possibly the world.

This total changing of the earth's crust will allow fulfillment of the prophecies that speak about the desert land being watered and being lush during the millennial reign. Most deserts are caused by high mountain ranges. When the mountain ranges are dissolved most of the world will become fertile. This change of the crust will eliminate fault lines. There will be no major earthquakes during the millennium. There will also be more gentle wind patterns without the mountain ranges, meaning less severe storms. The earth will become a paradise.

*Isa 2:2 And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the LORD'S house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.*

The weight of the hailstones is about a talent. A talent was 3000 shekels - these hailstones weigh about 100 pounds each. The hailstones will rain down all over the earth during this final plague before the second coming of Jesus. All this upheaval on earth comes about by a rock made without hands hitting the earth at Babylon. Daniel speaks of this rock. These passages in Daniel have a dual fulfillment. They speak of the Rock (Jesus) destroying the works of the Devil they also speak of the kingdom of the Beast (Babylon) being destroyed by a rock. More will be said about the destruction of the Beast kingdom in chapter 18.

*Dan 2:34 Thou sawest till that a **stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.***

*Dan 2:45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that **the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold;** the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.*

[Back to The Revelation index](#)

[To Revelation chapter 17](#)

[Home to The Prophetic Years Bible Prophecy and Revelation Commentary](#)



## Revelation chapter 17 commentary

by Don Koenig

In the previous vial judgments, the Beast world system is destroyed. In chapters 17 and 18, John is taken to see much more detail about the life, deeds and end fate of the religious and political systems that had control over the world since the rebellion against God became formal at Babylon in the days of Nimrod. These two chapters in Revelation are probably the most difficult to understand in the book of Revelation. A broad understanding of prophetic scripture is essential to properly discern what John is seeing in these chapters. The difficulty is mainly in determining the identities of “**Mystery Babylon**” of chapter 17 and “**Babylon the Great**” of chapter 18 and ascertaining the differences between the two identities. The timing of the events related to them during the tribulation also raises some controversy.

*1 And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters:*

One of the seven angels that has the vial or vials tells John to come and he will show him the judgment of the great whore that sits upon many waters. The phrase “sitting upon many waters” means the whore sits over many nations or peoples of the earth. This is specially defined for us in verse 15.

*2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.*

The kings of the earth commit fornication with this whore. Therefore, the whore herself is not likely to be one of the nations under the kings. Those who inhabit the earth become intoxicated with the adultery that this harlot commits because they love to drink what she offers.

*3 So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.*

John was carried away in the spirit into the wilderness where he saw the things described. Since he was carried into the wilderness the woman cannot be harlot Israel (as some think). The word for wilderness in Hebrew usually means a large pasture or tract of land and the Greek word means pretty much the same thing. I believe here the word “wilderness” simply means to be in carried to a large land area somewhere other than in the land of Israel. The word wilderness could also mean a high mountain pasture and this could have been where John was taken. I believe John was taken to see the revival of the Holy Roman Empire (one of the names of blasphemy).

John sees a woman in the wilderness that sits upon a scarlet colored beast. This woman on the beast is obviously the whore that the angel said he was bringing John to see. The woman rides on a scarlet colored beast that has names of blasphemy and the beast she rides has seven heads and ten horns. We have already seen in chapter twelve that the Dragon (who is Satan) fits this description. Therefore, we can be certain that the woman on the scarlet colored beast is being carried along by Satan.

There have been seven world governments that have controlled the known civilized world. They were all under the administrative control of Satan. When Jesus was shown and offered all the kingdoms of the world by Satan and was told that he had the authority or power to give them to Him, **Jesus did not contradict his claim (Mat 4:8)**. The seven world governments are the seven heads of the beast but we shall also see that the seven heads also represent seven hills where the end time Beast headquarters is physically located. The ten horns represent the leaders who give their power to the Beast in the last world kingdom that rises just before Jesus comes to set up His kingdom on earth. These same ten horns are also spoken of in Daniel Chapter 7.

We are told **the harlot woman rides this seven headed beast**, meaning she has some

control over the direction of all seven world governments. **There is only one entity that fits that description and that entity is “world religion”.** Man rebelled against the God of heaven when he started worshiping created beings rather than the creator (Satan is the chief of created beings). This paganism became a formal mystery religion at the tower of Babel under the rule of Nimrod. Most of mankind remains under the influence of Babylonian pagan practices today.

***4 And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:***

***5 And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.***

The woman has the name “**Mystery Babylon**”. Mystery Babylon is not the same as the physical place of Babylon in Iraq. Mystery Babylon is the mother of harlots and abominations of the earth. She is seen as a harlot because she has a relationship with someone other than God. She is the mother of all abominations because she is playing the harlot with Satan who is the prime source of all evil on the earth. The clothing the woman wears and the wealth she displays reflects that she thinks that she is a queen instead of a whore. The priests of formal religions often wear similar colors today. Many of them also use golden cups for the practice of their religious rituals. In her hand is a cup that is full of abominations that comes from her fornication with Satan.

**Purple was the color of Roman imperialism and scarlet is the main color adopted by Roman Catholicism.** The Vatican has been the chief entity that speaks for religion on the earth and that is not just a coincidence. The Vatican is the only religious state and it has embassies in most nations of the world and also has a non-voting seat at the UN as a consultant to this world body. In the end times, she will be the head of the harlot world religion when she and many other religions merge into a one-world religion with its headquarters being at the Vatican in Rome.

***6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.***

The woman is drunk with the blood of the saints and with the martyrs of Jesus. The saints are Old Testament people who were put to death by the religious whore. They include all the prophets and Old Testament believers who were persecuted and killed by the religions system (Judaism) that fornicated with Babylonian demonic gods.

Most members of the leadership of Israel’s religious system were controlled by “their father the Devil” according to Jesus (Joh 8:44). This proves that the harlot was in existence and was well established in Judaism even at that time. These satanic leaders of Israel killed the husbandmen of the vineyard (the prophets) and even the Son of the owner of the vineyard (Jesus) so that God would get nothing out of His field (Luk 20:13).

The martyrs of Jesus are the followers of Jesus who died for their faith in Him. Martyrdom of the true followers of Jesus will continue to take place under the hand of the whore until the day the great whore is devoured by the Beast she rides. After Judaism, most of martyrdom was by the hands of satanic leaders that rose to the top of Christian and later Islamic religion. In the future, martyrdom will be by the hands of the World Church. Finally, the whore herself will be devoured and burned with fire by the Babylonian pagan Beast that she prostituted herself with.

Why did John marvel about her? John marveled because until the angel explains it to him, the woman and the beast she rides is a hidden mystery. Maybe John also marveled because God’s plan that allows Satan to play God through the religions of the world is simply astounding. John must have realized that through death, these martyrs actually won victory over the Devil and obtained eternal life and glory. Thus, the satanically inspired desire of the harlot to kill the children of the promise actually brought the elect children to eternal salvation and rewards. The plan of God is a mystery simply beyond human understanding.

*7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.*

Do not take my word for it - the angel himself will clearly explain to John and to us the mystery of the woman, and the satanic Beast that she rides.

*8 The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.*

*9 And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.*

*10 And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.*

*11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.*

Remember in this vision the woman is not the beast that John saw the woman was sitting (riding) on the beast. The angel explains that this Beast is an entity that ascends out of the bottomless pit and that eventually goes to eternal damnation. We have already studied that when Satan is cast out of heaven he will inhabit the Beast that comes out of the bottomless pit. The bottomless pit is probably the center of the earth where the demons and enemies of God are being held for this time of judgment. In a sense, the bottomless pit is another dimension that we know little about. As we previously studied, **the Beast is both a man and a world empire.**

The people on the earth will wonder after the Beast when they behold him. They will think that he is God. All who do not know the true God will be truly astonished by the Beast. Those who God chose before the foundations of the world will not be deceived but all the rest in the world will be deceived. Anyone who thinks that the Antichrist is a plain man with a few magic tricks simply is not reading the script. Satan will come in the body of a man with supernatural powers and he will come with all his angels. He will claim to be God and the world will believe him because of the power he demonstrates.

**“The Beast that was and is not and yet is”, is talking about the resurrection of a man who had died and probably also about a kingdom that had a deadly wound.** A contemporary world leader will be killed and rise from the dead by the power that God permits Satan to have to perform this deception. The deception is for all those who have rejected the truth given by the two prophets. It will be for those that wish to believe a lie. This passage both talks about a world leader and also talks about his kingdom, as do some other prophecies in scripture. The same wicked spiritual forces control both. The kingdom of the Beast that was and is not and yet is, can only be a revival of the Roman Empire that later becomes Satan’s counterfeit kingdom of God.

As we studied previously, the book of Daniel chapter two makes it clear that there would only be four Gentile world empires from the time of Daniel to the time when Jesus sets up His kingdom over the world. These four empires were the Babylonian, the Medo-Persian, the Greek and the Roman Empire.

The Roman Empire will rise again in these last days to fulfill the prophecy of the feet with ten toes on the statue of Nebuchadnezzar (Dan 2:42). This statue represents all the remaining Gentile world governments until God sets up His own kingdom. The world governments are sequential from the head to the toes. The two legs of iron described by Daniel represented the eastern and western division of the Roman Empire. The final Gentile government is represented by the feet with ten toes of iron and clay. They represent strong and weak entities that will come together in the same area as the two legs to form this revived Roman Empire.

The resurrection of the Roman Empire is underway today. It started with the EEC and EU

experiments and will soon morph into the area of the recently proposed Mediterranean Union. The Roman Empire was the seventh world empire on earth but the fourth from Daniel because there were also three Gentile world governments prior to the time of Daniel's prophecy. The Beast Government that comes when Satan is cast out of heaven onto the earth will be the eighth world government. It is the eighth because the Beast that comes out of the pit will take control of this revived Roman Empire, move the world government and religious capitol to Babylon Iraq, and rename it the "Kingdom of God". It will be called "Babylon the Great" by God. The Beast man that controls the eighth world government is the eighth king but is of the seven because the man that ruled the end time revived Roman Empire will be resurrected to control this Babylon the Great Beast Kingdom.

Let me clarify this a little - this seventh world leader will die and rise again by the power given to Satan and become the leader of the eighth world empire. Nevertheless, he was the leader of the seventh empire as well before he was killed.

The prophecy about the "empire" identified as the Beast is similar. It originally will evolve out of the area of the old Roman Empire. This new revived Roman Empire will receive a deadly head wound in an internal revolution and three regions and its rulers will no longer exist. The "empire" with the deadly head wound will rise again as the end time Beast when the Beast man rises from the dead, claims to be God incarnate, moves the headquarters from Europe to Babylon and then takes the authority of his Beast kingdom worldwide.

**There are only seven Gentile world empires on earth until Jesus comes but there are eight, because the eighth is just phase two of the seventh when the leader becomes supernatural, moves the capitol and expands his kingdom to the borders of the Old Roman Empire and His power worldwide.**

Now that the angel explained who the Beast is, he tells us about **the mystery of the "woman who rides the Beast"**. The angel tells John that the woman that rides the Beast will sit on seven mountains (mountains, mounts or hills). **Rome sits on seven hills. The harlot woman that becomes the World Church will rule from the Vatican.**

I have seen photos showing Pope John Paul II entering a mosque and kissing the Koran. I have read that he said eastern religions also provide paths to God. One of Pope John Paul's closest friends was the Dali Lama who is the world leader of eastern and "new age" paganism. All this contact with unbelievers was ongoing at the very same time that the Vatican attacked fundamental true Christianity in South America and elsewhere. This is typical of the thinking in much of the leadership of the Roman Catholic Church even now. There also is quite a parallel to the idol worship of statues by "some Catholics" and the idol worship by Buddhists and Hindus.

**It is not hard to see how all world religion will unify on a central theme once the influences of the true Christians are removed in the Rapture. (There are true Christians in the Roman Catholic Church but in one way or another they will leave this Harlot.)**

All religion is pretty much the same at its core. Religions are methodologies for man to evolve to become like God, to appease God and earn brownie points by one's own good works, or to manipulate God or some "higher power force" into doing one's own will. There is always an inner circle of elite that set themselves up as being on a higher spiritual plane and more like God or closer to God than the common membership. Those who believe they are on this higher plane then make rules and rituals to enslave the masses to enforce what they believe are God's requirements for man.

**Religion other than "true Christianity" (which really is not a religion but is being born into a new creation through faith and trust in God), is always a salvation by man's own works theology and always denies that salvation can be acquired from trusting in the work of Jesus alone.**

Jesus had little good to say about the religious leadership over Israel and He will have little good to say about the religious leadership over Gentile religions in these last days. This includes most of the leadership that identifies with Christianity.

**The scriptures say there is but one way to God through His Son Jesus Christ and that He paid the price for all mankind at the cross. To be saved one has to trust that God loved mankind enough to have prepared a plan of salvation and that He actually has the power to carry it out. This plan for redeeming man is what the Bible is all about.**

The great difference between the bride of Christ and the whore is that the bride knows she is made pure by the blood of Jesus but the whore believes she must become acceptable to God by her own self effort. She is forever trying to find ways to appease and please God. Since she rejects the true nature of God, she fornicates with every filthy spirit in a self effort to become like the God she believes exists but the God she thinks exists is actually her father the Devil. **Those who say they worship God and who do not worship or accept His Son are deceived or liars because Jesus is the express image of God.**

*Heb 1:3 Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;*

Verse 11 of this passage tells us the end time Beast that the woman rides will go into utter destruction. The destruction of the Beast kingdom is described in the next chapter.

***12 And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.***

The ten horns are the ten world leaders that will receive a kingdom with the Beast. Whether they will be leaders of ten nations on the earth, or 10 zones in the area of the Old Roman Empire, or ten zones of the world is open to speculation. Both ten regional zones in the area of the old Roman Empire and ten world regional zones have been suggested by global think tanks like the “Club of Rome”. Both zone scenarios might be true. It might start with ten zones in the area of the old Roman Empire and then the revived Roman Empire becomes the head of ten world regional zones. We are getting pretty close to having ten regional economic unions around the globe already. In any case, the ten leaders give their power to the Beast. We are also told that three of the world leaders will be eliminated after the Beast/Antichrist comes to power.

***13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.***

The ten rulers will think alike. All their power and strength will be used to carry out the wishes of the Beast Antichrist. It is pretty safe to assume by this statement that these ten leaders will be demonically possessed.

***14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.***

The Beast and the ten world leaders will make war against Jesus. What complete deception has to take place for the kings and people of the nations to think that they can war against the same person who created them!

***15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.***

The angel explains what I said previously, that the waters where the whore sits actually represents the people she has influenced that come from many nations and languages. Only religion fills that role.

***16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.***

When the Satanic man appears, the world will believe he is God and his government will not tolerate any worship other than worshiping him. They will claim that the Beast is God and declare the “Kingdom of God” is now on earth. They will take all the possessions and all

authority away from all world religious organizations that will not worship him. Many in the Harlot religious system will not accept the Beast as being “Almighty God” or be deceived into believing that the Beast Kingdom is the “Kingdom of God” and many will see the errors of their ways. In the end, it will cost most of those who will not worship the Beast their physical lives. However, by gaining the belief that Jesus is the real Savior their souls will be saved. The ten world political leaders will use their power to destroy all that worship any entity other than the Beast.

Verse 16 describes how and why the woman who rides the beast will be judged. She will be eaten by the Beast she rides and her buildings will be burned. **She will have the same fate as Jezebel in the Old Testament whose bones were eaten by dogs.**

***17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.***

God made Pharaoh and hardened his heart to bring about the judgment of Egypt. These ten kings' hearts are hardened by God to war against Jesus and to give their kingdoms to the Beast until this prophecy is fulfilled.

***18 And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.***

**This is a key passage that tells us the identity of the “woman that rides the beast”.**

“Mystery Babylon” is the great city that is ruling over the earth. Rome was ruling over the earth in the time of John and fits the bill but Mystery Babylon could not be the city of Rome or the Roman Empire. **“The woman rides the beast”, so the woman could not at the same time “be the beast”.** The woman could not be the church at Rome at the time of John because the church was not ruling over the earth at that time. The religious system reigning over the earth in the time John wrote this was Babylonian paganism with Caesar worship. The city in this passage is a city that reigns over the earth. At the time of John, that city was Rome. The city may also be a city that reigns over the earth at the end time judgment of the “woman”. That also is likely to be fulfilled by Rome. **For these reasons, the woman in this prophecy can only be identified as a world religion that has also been infiltrated by Babylonian paganism and that is located at Rome.**

So that we can be sure of the true identity of the woman we will examine this a little closer. We are told the woman sits on a seven hilled city (Rome) and is drunk with the blood of the martyred saints and from that we can determine that “Mystery Babylon” is a religious system that claims to worship God but has incorporated Babylonian religious practices (that is why she is described as a harlot).

She has to be at a physical location that not only had Babylonian practices in the time of John but **the religious system “must martyr all the saints” (verse 6).** The Roman Empire did kill saints but all the blood of the saints and martyrs cannot be placed at the hands of the political and religious powers of the the old Roman Empire. The harlot was obviously born before Rome (in Babylon) and she also did not die in Rome in 312 AD when the Church joined with the political system of the Roman Empire. After the Jewish and then the Roman Empire persecutions ended, only the religion that identified with Christianity could be blamed for true Christians being martyred (e.g. the inquisitions). That remained true until Islam took over the leadership role of the slaughter of true Christians.

**There is only one location and religious entity on earth that makes sense of this prophecy and its greater fulfillment in the last days. The harlot woman of the last days has to be all organized religion that at the fulfillment of this prophecy will be head quartered in Rome. It should be obvious that I am not saying the present Roman Catholic Church can be named as the denomination that fulfills the end time role of the woman. All Babylonian influenced world religion makes up this woman on the Beast. The world religion that will become head quartered at the Vatican may take on an entirely different name from Roman Catholicism in the last days. However, there is little doubt in my mind that this woman who rides the Antichrist Beast will be a pagan Babylonian infiltrated harlot head quartered at the location that is now called the Vatican in Rome.**

If more clarification of the woman is still necessary let me further explain. The Babylonian harlot was born in the time of Nimrod in Babylon and eventually corrupted Judaism. The pagan Babylonian religious practices actually moved from Babylon to Pergamos. (where Satan's throne is -- Rev 2:13). After the church merged with the state in 312 AD, the harlot took residence in the top ranks of the Christian church. At this point, the Babylon priest system had already joined with the Roman system. By approximately 600 AD, the Christian institutional church became what we know today as the Roman Catholic Church. During this period of Christianity mingled with pagan practices the inquisitions took place and killed many more true Christians than did any prior persecution of God's people. After the inquisitions, the woman can be seen within the Protestant churches who had their own persecutions and witch-hunts in which many took part in their own holocausts against God's people. Today the woman's attributes are seen in Islam as the primary murderer of God's people.

**In the end time, the woman will ride a one world religious system. The woman actually never leaves Judaism, Catholicism, Protestantism or Islam because the woman is in fact all harlot religion of all eras. However, the woman rides the Beast as the religion that has the most influence on the governmental empire that happens to control the earth.**

Today the Vatican represents the religion that has the most influence on the earth but Protestantism also has world influence and Islam is rapidly coming to the forefront. All harlot religion will play a part and complete the fulfillment of the prophecy about the woman who rides the beast.

**When the rapture of the true Church of Jesus Christ takes place, true Christians from many different denominations including faithful Catholics will be taken to be with Jesus. The apostate Christians left behind in all denominations will unite with other religions to form a pluralist world religion led at the headquarters of the largest Christian denomination.**

I want to make one thing clear here: By mentioning the Vatican as the future headquarters of the world harlot, I am not Catholic bashing. There are many practices in the Catholic Church that I believe are heresies but there are just as many or more heresies in most mainline Protestant churches today. For a thousand years, there was only one church government on earth and that was the Catholic Church. The Catholic Church is still the largest Christian denomination in the world by far. Therefore, if there is going to be harlotry throughout history since Babylon and the harlotry is among those who claim to know the God of creation, it has to be among the only organized Christian Church that exists during this period.

**The harlot woman was among this organized body called Catholics, but so were true Christians as wheat among the tares. Today Islam has taken over the role of the chief harlot religion that persecutes the saints. Islam is founded on paganism and in our time has actively martyred millions of Christians. The end time harlot religious system that John is seeing is headed in Rome in the last days and it was founded in Babylon, but all major organized world religions in the last days that reject true Christianity are part of the harlot. Even Islam in the end will join with this world religion leadership in Rome although it may take demonic deceptions or a great religious war first.**

The church that identifies with Christianity, like ancient Israel, has true believers and phonies. That is why Paul said that not all Israel is true Israel, and that is why not all named Christians are true Christians. The new covenant promise to Israel and the Church is to believers but a large part of the Church like Israel is in unbelief. In the eyes of God, she has committed harlotry with the world of paganism.

**The tale of two nations or two women.** The struggle between the woman from the flesh (harlot woman) and the woman from the promise (those who believe and trust God) can be followed in the following timeline (This is only a sample to help you understand and it is not meant to be all conclusive - the woman of the promise is in bold print):

- The Babylonian rebellion against God by Nimrod - the mystery religion and the

- Babylonian priesthood is founded at Babylon.
- **Abraham is taken out to be the father of all who live by faith in the true Creator. He believes God's promise.**
  - Ishmael is born of the flesh from Abraham's slave girl - Ishmael mingles with the pagans of Babylon.
  - **Isaac is born of the promise and follows the God of his father (Abraham).**
  - Esau is the first son of Isaac but Esau puts no value on the promise of his birthright and sells it to Jacob for a meal.
  - **Jacob becomes Israel and becomes a nation that is to keep the oracles and promise of God for the benefit of all the people of the promise.**
  - **Israel's son Joseph speaks of the vision God gave him for the people of promise.**
  - Joseph is sold into slavery to Egypt by jealous half brothers.
  - **Joseph becomes prime minister of Egypt with the help of God and saves the descendants of Israel from physical starvation.**
  - The Egyptian world government forgets Joseph, becomes totally corrupted by Babylonian pagan practices, and enslaves and persecutes the descendants of Israel.
  - **God raises up Moses to deliver Israel from Egypt and the Law is given to Israel to lead them to the promised land and Savior.**
  - Judaism becomes corrupted by harlotry with pagan gods.
  - The world empire of Babylon enslaves Israel.
  - The Mystical Brotherhood of the Babylonian order moves its headship to Pergamos after the fall of Babylon.
  - **Some of the Jews return to Israel and rebuild God's temple.**
  - The Babylonian priesthood is moved to Rome by the last will of Attalus king of Pergamos.
  - Julius Caesar becomes supreme Pontiff (high priest) of the Babylonian Order in BC 63.
  - **John the Baptist is born to restore Israel so they are ready to receive their promise.**
  - **Jesus "is the promise" and comes to save all mankind.**
  - The Babylonian influenced Jewish priesthood and the Roman world system kill Jesus. The priests rejected the promise in exchange for adultery with Rome.
  - **Jesus rises from the dead and the promise is given to all who by faith trust in this risen Savior.**
  - There is a secession of Pontiffs from Julius Caesar to the year when the Babylonian Order becomes the ruler of the Roman Church in 378 AD (a very long story).
  - **The wheat grows in the same field (the institutional church) as the harlot tares and grows up with them.**
  - Islam is born and it teaches the sons of Ishmael and Esau to worship a single pagan God that persecutes those born of the promise.
  - The tares in the institutional church choke to death many of the people of the promise in the inquisitions.
  - **The Protestant reformation is born by those who teach that salvation comes from trusting in the promise of Jesus alone.**
  - Most of Protestantism plays the harlot with philosophy, psychology, new age paganism, humanism, pragmatism and materialism.
  - **The people of the promise are now the wheat among the tares in the Catholic and Protestant Churches.**
  - **The printed Bible becomes available to the public. Smaller fields grow so much wheat the tares find little room to root.**
  - Higher critical thinking philosophies war against those who believe the promise in God's word.
  - **The people of the promise are removed in the rapture and all the wheat not entangled with the tares (harlot) is removed from the earth.**
  - All religions of the world unite after a great world religious war to form a world religion led by the Vatican at Rome. This woman will ride the Beast into her end time role.
  - The Beast devours the woman that rode on his back (world religious institutions and leaders). The tares are burned.
  - Satan through the lying wonders of His Beast and False Prophet sets himself up as God, declares the Kingdom of God has come, and he moves the political and religious capitol



of the world to Babylon where he builds a city of gold for himself.

- The wheat bound with paganism is threshed during the great tribulation the Beast brings on the earth.
- **All people of the promise that were in adultery return to her husband - the true God of heaven - and are gathered into His barn.**
- **God avenges all the people of promise by destroying the Beast and by setting up the real kingdom of God on the earth ruled by Jesus.**

The woman who rides the Beast has actually existed since the days of Babylon but she will play her major role in the last days. She in the end will be eaten by the Beast she rides because he will claim to be God and will not tolerate the worship of anyone or anything other than himself. Many who were in harlotry will come to understand the truth in those days through the teaching and the judgments that take place in this time of trial for the whole world. These who come out of Babylon will not worship the Beast and these along with a remnant in Israel will return to the true God of heaven but it will cost many of them their mortal lives. In those days all who seek to save their lives by worshiping the Beast will lose their soul and those who lose their life for Jesus' sake will gain eternal life.

*Mat 16:25 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it.*

For a more detailed study on the history and future of the woman who rides the Beast I highly recommend the book "**A Woman Rides the Beast**" by Dave Hunt, Harvest House, 1994.

[Back to The Revelation index](#)

[To Revelation chapter 18](#)

[Home to The Prophetic Years Bible Prophecy and Revelation Commentary](#)

## Revelation chapter 18 commentary

by Don Koenig

The focus of the previous chapter was about the judgment of the harlot religious system that rode the Beast. The main focus of this chapter will be about the judgment of the Babylonian counterfeit kingdom of God called “Babylon the Great”. Babylon represents all world government and religious systems under Satan. They have been in organized rebellion against God since their conception at the tower of Babel under Nimrod. This rebellion will climax with the end time world government and religion that will have its headquarters located at Babylon, Iraq. The supernatural being behind this rebellion against God is the counterfeit god of this world system (2 Co 4:4). This chapter tells us about the world kingdom Satan fully establishes when he is allowed total control over the earth for 3 ½ years. The chapter also tells us about the judgment upon this satanic kingdom and religion from the real God in heaven.

### **\*\*\*Babylon supplemental material:\*\*\***

This chapter in Revelation can be better understood by also knowing the other main prophecies about Babylon given in the Bible. **Isaiah and Jeremiah also cover Babylon in depth.** The passages in Isaiah and Jeremiah are below with some comments to help explain them:

#### **The prophecies of Isaiah against Babylon:**

*Isa 13:1 The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.*

*2 Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.*

*3 I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones for mine anger, even them that rejoice in my highness.*

*4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, like as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battle.*

*5 They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, even the LORD, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.*

*6 ¶ Howl ye; for **the day of the LORD is at hand**; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.*

Notice that during the “**Day of the Lord**” this army comes to destroy the land of Babylon. The “Day of the Lord” is the time of destruction on the earth in the last days before God’s kingdom.

*7 Therefore shall all hands be faint, and every man’s heart shall melt:*

*8 And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall be amazed one at another; their faces shall be as flames.*

*9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.*

*10 **For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.***

This is not history; it is talking about the future “Day of the Lord”. We have the same references to the sun, moon and stars as we do in Joel and the Olivet discourse. We know of no time in history when these things happened and there certainly was no time that all sinners were destroyed out of the land of Babylon. There have always been sinners in the land of Iraq and in the world’s religious and political systems, so the prophecy could not have been fulfilled in the past and is still future.

*11 And I will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.*  
*12 I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.*

The world will be punished for its evil and there will be so few men left that men will be

rarer than gold.

*13 Therefore I will shake the heavens, and **the earth shall remove out of her place**, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.*

In the day of the Lord's anger, the earth will be removed out of her place. Many other prophecies indicate that the earth in the end times will be thoroughly shaken and the surface of the earth will be changed. It should be clear that these passages are not speaking about the Babylonian empire of the past.

*14 And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.*

*15 Every one that is found shall be thrust through; and every one that is joined unto them shall fall by the sword.*

*16 Their children also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.*

*17 Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver; and as for gold, they shall not delight in it.*

*18 Their bows also shall dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.*

The Medes will be among those who destroy Babylon. They were people north of Iraq. The Kurds are descendants of the Medes. When the northern armies come against Babylon, it is reasonable to assume that the Kurds will fight with them.

*19 And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.*

*20 It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.*

*21 But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.*

*22 And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces: and her time is near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.*

This passage was never fulfilled, since the area of Babylon is inhabited even today. The passage specifically calls it the beauty of Chaldees. The Chaldeans lived in Iraq. Arabians do pitch their tents in south-east Iraq and will in the kingdom of the Beast that will extend beyond Iraq. Those who think the passages about Babylon are describing the destruction of the United States or Europe ignore many such passages. **The Arabians do not pitch tents in the United States or in Europe unless they are on a camping vacation.** Zechariah chapter five makes it clear that wickedness will have a house built for her in the last days in the land of Shinar: "where it shall be established, and set there upon her own base". **The plain of Shinar is in Iraq. The base it speaks of is the same site as the tower of Babel. On this base, a temple will be built for the Beast.** **Zechariah describes the move of the Beast Kingdom world headquarters from Europe to Babylon Iraq.**

*Zec 5:6 And I say, 'What is it?' And he saith, 'This—the ephah that is coming forth.' And he saith, 'This is their aspect in all the land.*

*7 And lo, a cake of lead lifted up; and this is a woman sitting in the midst of the ephah.'*

*8 And he saith, 'This is the wicked woman.' And he casteth her unto the midst of the ephah, and casteth the weight of lead on its mouth.*

*9 And I lift up mine eyes, and see, and lo, two women are coming forth, and wind in their wings; and they have wings like wings of the stork, and they lift up the ephah between the earth and the heavens.*

*10 And I say unto the messenger who is speaking with me, 'Whither are they causing the ephah to go?'*

*11 And he saith unto me, 'To build to it a house in the land of Shinar.' And it hath been prepared and hath been placed there on its base.*

**Isaiah chapter 14 also has much to say about Babylon and we will be checking out these passages on Babylon.**

*Isa 14:1 For the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.*

2 *And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the LORD for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, whose captives they were; and they shall rule over their oppressors.*  
3 *And it shall come to pass in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,*

God will have mercy on Jacob (Israel). The Babylonians took Israel captive in the past and it is likely to happen again to some extent in the end times. The prophecy indicates the people in Babylon who do not die will become servants in Israel during the kingdom age.

4 *That thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased! the golden city ceased!*

When the Antichrist Beast sets up his kingdom at Babylon, he will apparently build a **golden city** for himself.

5 *The LORD hath broken the staff of the wicked, and the sceptre of the rulers.*  
6 *He who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, and none hindereth.*

When the Lord destroys Babylon, none will hinder him. Notice **this leader smote the people in wrath and ruled the nations in anger**. This is the man indwelt by Satan. He will rule the world for the last 3 ½ years before an end time rebellion from the north destroys his kingdom just before the return of Jesus.

7 *The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet: they break forth into singing.*  
8 *Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, and the cedars of Lebanon, saying, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.*  
9 *Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.*  
10 *All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?*  
11 *Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, and the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.*

The world will have peace when Satan is cast down to the pit. Even the kings of the earth in hell will be stirred up and mock him at his fall into the pit.

12 *How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!*  
13 *For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:*  
14 *I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High.*

Isaiah here describes the fall of Lucifer (Satan) out of heaven. When Satan is cast out of heaven, he incarnates the body of the dead world leader and they ascend out of the pit. He will exalt himself above the angels and play God. We are told in this book of Revelation and in Daniel that the Beast is given almost total control of the earth for 3 ½ years. God is going to give Satan his wish to be like God on the earth but Satan as god in a man will bring the world to total destruction. Jesus said unless he curtails these days no flesh would be saved (Mat 24:22).

15 *Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.*  
16 *They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms;*  
17 *That made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; that opened not the house of his prisoners?*

The prophecy leaves no doubt that this man will cause great destruction on the earth during the time of his power. All will wonder why they thought this Satan incarnated man was God after they see him cast down to the pit.

- 18 *All the kings of the nations, even all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own house.*  
 19 *But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, and as the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcase trodden under feet.*  
 20 *Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, and slain thy people: the seed of evildoers shall never be renowned.*

The scriptures indicate this man will not be buried but he and his false prophet will be cast into the Lake of Fire alive. There is some mystery here since the previous passage says he will be brought down to hell (Hades). Yet, here and in Revelation 19:20, it says he will not dwell in Hades but he will be cast alive into the Lake of Fire. Our lack of understanding does not make the passages conflict. The previous passage could be talking about the spirit of Satan who incarnated the man, because we know from scripture that Satan will be cast into the pit for a thousand years. Satan does not go into the Lake of Fire until after the thousand years are over. Satan deceives the nations again at the end of the millennial reign.

Another explanation could be that this supernatural man called the Beast will pass through Hades on his way to the dimension know as the Lake of Fire. The Lake of Fire could be the final phase of a downward spiral for those in the dimension of the dead. Over one thousand years later, Satan, death and hell itself are also cast into the Lake of Fire as well as all who are not written in the book of life. The Beast and False Prophet will still be alive in the Lake of Fire at that time. (Rev 20:10, Rev 20:14,15)

- 21 *Prepare slaughter for **his children** for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.*

At the time Satan and his Beast are cut off, all the children of Satan will be slaughtered. No one who chooses to take the mark of the Beast will go into the kingdom of God on earth. This passage should make it abundantly clear that not all humans are children of God.

- 22 *For I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the LORD.*  
 23 *I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.*  
 24 *The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand:*  
 25 *That **I will break the Assyrian in my land**, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.*  
 26 *This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.*  
 27 *For the LORD of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul it? and his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?*

The Assyrian will be broken when he comes against Israel. From this passage some believe the Beast Antichrist is likely to be from the Assyrian tribe. This leader will control the Assyrian people that will come against Israel in the last days. The Assyrians dwelled in north Iraq and areas north of modern day Iraq. Even if the Antichrist turns out to be an Assyrian that does not mean the Antichrist will be a Muslim because not all Assyrians are Muslims and also because at this point the Antichrist will be worshipped by all throughout the world that reject Jesus.

### **The prophecies of Jeremiah about Babylon:**

- Jer 50:1 The word that the LORD spake against Babylon and against the land of the Chaldeans by Jeremiah the prophet.*

The word of the Lord comes against the land of the Chaldeans. Bible scholars agree that the **Chaldeans lived in the land that is today identified as Iraq.**

2 *Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and set up a standard; publish, and conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces; her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.*

3 ***For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart, both man and beast.***

Bel and Merodach were the Satanic gods of Babylon. In the last days, Babylon continues in idol worship when an image of the Beast is set up in Jerusalem and worshiped. Jeremiah and Isaiah indicate that **Babylon will be destroyed by a nation or nations from the north.** When the Babylonian Empire fell in ancient days to the Medes from the north it was not destroyed, so the prophecy has not yet been fulfilled.

4 *In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they shall go, and seek the LORD their God.*

5 *They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, saying, Come, and let us join ourselves to the LORD in a perpetual covenant that shall not be forgotten.*

6 *My people hath been lost sheep: **their shepherds have caused them to go astray**, they have turned them away on the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their restingplace.*

7 ***All that found them have devoured them: and their adversaries said, We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, the habitation of justice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.***

8 *Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he goats before the flocks.*

The leaders of Israel have led many astray. The world history of the Jews confirms what was written. In the past, some in the Christian church claimed they were only doing God's will in killing and persecuting the Jews. Now Islam is saying the same thing. The Jews will have a false sense of security under the last world leader and may even dwell in his kingdom for a time while it rises among the nations as the seat of world government. God will tell His people to get out of Babylon before He destroys her and He will provide the means for their escape. God is telling those who come out to lead the rest of the Jews of the world to safety.

9 *For, lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon **an assembly of great nations from the north country**: and they shall set themselves in array against her; from thence she shall be taken: their arrows shall be as of a mighty expert man; none shall return in vain.*

10 *And Chaldea shall be a spoil: all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.*

**This passage is consistent with Isaiah that an assembly of great nations will come from the north to destroy Babylon.**

11 *Because ye were glad, because ye rejoiced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown fat as the heifer at grass, and bellow as bulls;*

12 *Your mother shall be sore confounded; she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations shall be a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.*

13 *Because of the wrath of the LORD it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate: every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues.*

14 *Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD.*

15 *Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for it is the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; as she hath done, do unto her.*

16 *Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.*

17 *Israel is a scattered sheep; the lions have driven him away: first the king of Assyria hath devoured him; and last this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.*

18 *Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria.*

19 ***And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.***

*20 In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and there shall be none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reserve.*

Verse 19 and 20 are clearly saying that God will bring Israel back to their land and take away their sins. The apostle Paul said that all Israel will be saved after the times of the Gentiles are fulfilled. This can only happen when God reveals himself to Israel in the last days.

*21 Go up against the land of Merathaim, even against it, and against the inhabitants of Pekod: waste and utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD, and do according to all that I have commanded thee.*

*22 A sound of battle is in the land, and of great destruction.*

*23 How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations!*

Babylon is named the hammer of the whole earth because the Antichrist and his kingdom were used by Satan to smash the earth. The passage indicates Babylon will be smashed because she hammered the world.

*24 I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because **thou hast striven against the LORD.***

*25 The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this is the work of the Lord GOD of hosts in the land of the Chaldeans.*

**Babylon will be destroyed because she will oppose the Lord God. He will deal with those rebels in the end days in the land of the Chaldeans (Iraq).**

*26 Come against her from the utmost border, open her storehouses: cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.*

*27 Slay all her bullocks; let them go down to the slaughter: woe unto them! for their day is come, the time of their visitation.*

*28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon, to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.*

The Antichrist Beast that sets up his kingdom from Babylon has desecrated the temple in Jerusalem and this event started this time of vengeance from the Lord God Almighty. The passage indicates that the Jews that flee from Babylon will inform Israel that this is the vengeance the prophets wrote about. It comes because of the Beast's desecration of God's temple in Jerusalem.

*29 Call together the archers against Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the Holy One of Israel.*

*30 Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.*

*31 Behold, I am against thee, O thou most proud, saith the Lord GOD of hosts: for thy day is come, the time that I will visit thee.*

*32 And the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.*

**The hallmark of Satan and his Antichrist Beast is pride.** The sin of pride prevails in the cities of his counterfeit kingdom and God will destroy them all. Notice God is against the proud. God is against all those who set themselves up as their own God.

*33 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The children of Israel and the children of Judah were oppressed together: and all that took them captives held them fast; they refused to let them go.*

*34 Their Redeemer is strong; the LORD of hosts is his name: he shall thoroughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.*

*35 A sword is upon the Chaldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise men.*

36 A sword is upon the liars; and they shall dote: a sword is upon her mighty men; and they shall be dismayed.

37 A sword is upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that are in the midst of her; and they shall become as women: a sword is upon her treasures; and they shall be robbed.

38 A drought is upon her waters; and they shall be dried up: for it is the land of graven images, and they are mad upon their idols.

39 Therefore the wild beasts of the desert with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell there, and the owls shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited for ever; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

40 As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the LORD; so shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.

God says here and in other passages of scripture that no man will ever abide in this land again. When in the past was Babylon ever overthrown like Sodom and Gomorrah? It has never happened, but it will and next we see how:

**41 Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.**

42 They shall hold the bow and the lance: they are cruel, and will not shew mercy: their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, every one put in array, like a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: anguish took hold of him, and pangs as of a woman in travail.

44 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who is a chosen man, that I may appoint over her? for who is like me? and who will appoint me the time? and who is that shepherd that will stand before me?

45 Therefore hear ye the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Babylon; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make their habitation desolate with them.

46 At the noise of the taking of Babylon **the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.**

Here we see that the nations that come against Babylon not only come from the north but they also come from the coasts of the earth. The shepherd that will stand before God can only be Jesus; it will not be the Beast. When Babylon is taken the whole earth will be moved, all cities will fall, and the cry will be heard among all the nations. This occurs at the pouring out of the seventh vial judgment in Revelation. This cry among the nations will be fully described in this chapter of Revelation.

*Jer 51:1 Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the midst of them that rise up against me, a destroying wind;*

*2 And will send unto Babylon fanners, that shall fan her, and shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.*

*3 Against him that bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against him that lifteth himself up in his brigandine: and spare ye not her young men; destroy ye utterly all her host.*

*4 Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and they that are thrust through in her streets.*

Babylon, as well as being the religious, political and economic kingdom of a counterfeit god, is also a physical location on the earth. The passage says these people are slain in the land of the Chaldeans (Iraq).

*5 For Israel hath not been forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the Holy One of Israel.*

*6 Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity; for this is the time of the LORD'S vengeance; he will render unto her a recompence.*

**Those who think God is done with Israel need to read this passage; it says “Israel hath not been forsaken, nor Judah”.** When God stands up for His people, they are to flee out of religious and political Babylon or they will partake of her judgments.



7 *Babylon hath been a golden cup in the LORD'S hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad.*

8 *Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed: howl for her; take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.*

9 *We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country: for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up even to the skies.*

The whole world has been deceived by the lies that came from the kingdom of the Beast Antichrist and the False Prophet. The nations soon become aware that Babylon is not the promised "kingdom of God". The nations have been told the truth by God's angels and they are angry. They are coming with great armies to destroy the Kingdom of the Beast at Babylon. The passage says that Babylon will fall suddenly and be destroyed. This is probably because of the invasion from the north against the kingdom as well as direct judgment from God when a meteorite hits the city of Babylon.

10 *The LORD hath brought forth our righteousness: come, and let us declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.*

11 *Make bright the arrows; gather the shields: the LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device is against Babylon, to destroy it; because it is the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.*

"The spirit of the kings of the Medes" is most likely the kings of the north and east that come against Babylon in the last days to destroy it. God raised up this destroying army from many nations because the Antichrist defiled His temple and His holy name in Jerusalem.

12 *Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, prepare the ambushes: for the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.*

13 *O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, and the measure of thy covetousness.*

**Verse 13 is the main verse that leads some to the false belief that Babylon is Rome or New York City.** Babylon is said here to dwell upon many waters and Iraq does not fit their view of a nation sitting on many waters. The original Babylonian empire did sit on three seas and the kingdom of the Beast might as well. In any case, most of the world's shipping today is in close proximity to Iraq. The Tigris and Euphrates Rivers flow through her as well. Babylon in the last days might again have access to the sea through the supernatural powers of the Beast or through the earth upheavals that occur in prior earthquakes spoken about in Revelation. **Also keep in mind that "dwelling on many waters" could just mean the kingdom called Babylon will consist of many nations. As we read in Rev 17:15 "many waters" can really mean many peoples, nations and tongues.**

14 *The LORD of hosts hath sworn by himself, saying, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillers; and they shall lift up a shout against thee.*

15 *He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding.*

16 *When he uttereth his voice, there is a multitude of waters in the heavens; and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.*

17 *Every man is brutish by his knowledge; every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.*

18 *They are vanity, the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.*

19 *The portion of Jacob is not like them; for he is the former of all things: and Israel is the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts is his name.*

20 *Thou art my battle axe and weapons of war: for with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms;*

21 *And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider;*

22 *With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces old and young; and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid;*

23 *I will also break in pieces with thee the shepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces*

*captains and rulers.*

This passage is talking about how the Lord will break all nations and peoples that come against Israel.

*24 And I will render unto Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the LORD.*

*25 Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth: and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.*

*26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; but thou shalt be desolate for ever, saith the LORD.*

God says Babylon is a destroying mountain that destroyed all of the earth. He says Babylon will be desolate forever. Today this area is still occupied.

*27 Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz; appoint a captain against her; cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillers.*

*28 Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.*

*29 And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.*

The kings of the north and east come against her and she will become a land without an inhabitant.

*30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remained in their holds: their might hath failed; they became as women: they have burned her dwellingplaces; her bars are broken.*

*31 One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to shew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at one end,*

*32 And that the passages are stopped, and the reeds they have burned with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.*

*33 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; **The daughter of Babylon is like a threshingfloor, it is time to thresh her:** yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come.*

*34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.*

*35 The violence done to me and to my flesh be upon Babylon, shall the inhabitant of Zion say; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say.*

*36 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.*

*37 And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwellingplace for dragons, an astonishment, and an hissing, without an inhabitant.*

*38 They shall roar together like lions: they shall yell as lions' whelps.*

*39 In their heat I will make their feasts, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the LORD.*

*40 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he goats.*

The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing floor. A threshing floor is a place where wheat is beaten to remove the impurities. The purpose of God allowing Satan's counterfeit kingdom of God to come on earth is to separate the wheat from the chaff. The passage refers to Nebuchadnezzar because he was a foreshadow of the Beast Antichrist. The passage again says Babylon will become a foul place without inhabitant except for some nasty creatures.

*41 How is Sheshach taken! and how is the praise of the whole earth surprised! how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations!*

*42 The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.*

*43 Her cities are a desolation, a dry land, and a wilderness, a land wherein no man*

*dwelleth, neither doth any son of man pass thereby.*

**If it still is not clear, God says once more that no man will dwell in the land or even pass near it. This land will probably become a radioactive wasteland after the wars.**

*44 And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up: and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him: yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall.*

Bel is Satan. What he took for his possession God will take back. Satan in the Beast was a counterfeit God for 42 months. The verse indicates that during the Beast's power over the nations as their god, they came to him to give of their wealth.

*45 My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of the LORD.*

*46 And lest your heart faint, and ye fear for the rumour that shall be heard in the land; a rumour shall both come one year, and after that in another year shall come a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.*

*47 Therefore, behold, the days come, that I will do judgment upon the graven images of Babylon: and her whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.*

*48 Then the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, shall sing for Babylon: for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith the LORD.*

*49 As Babylon hath caused the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all the earth.*

God again warns his people to get out of her. He says it will start with rumors. A year or two later, there will be violence and then civil war in the land and then the invasion from the North. All the slain of the earth could not possibly fall at Babylon. A better paraphrasing of the passage might say, "The Babylonian counterfeit kingdom ruled by the Beast will be responsible for all those slain on the earth during the period ruled by Babylon the Great".

*50 Ye that have escaped the sword, go away, stand not still: remember the LORD afar off, and let Jerusalem come into your mind.*

*51 We are confounded, because we have heard reproach: shame hath covered our faces: for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the LORD'S house.*

**The most holy place in the temple is defiled by strangers. This is when the "day of wrath" begins.**

*52 Wherefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will do judgment upon her graven images: and through all her land the wounded shall groan.*

*53 Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, yet from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD.*

*54 A sound of a cry cometh from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans:*

This could be talking about pride, or it could be talking about military space platforms, or both. One thing that is evident is that this destruction comes in the land of the Chaldeans from God and there will be no escape.

*55 Because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great voice; when her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered:*

*56 Because the spoiler is come upon her, even upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken: for the LORD God of recompences shall surely requite.*

*57 And I will make drunk her princes, and her wise men, her captains, and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the King, whose name is the LORD of hosts.*

*58 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly broken, and her high gates shall be burned with fire; and the people shall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they shall be weary.*

*59 The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon in the fourth*

*year of his reign. And this Seraiah was a quiet prince.*

*60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, even all these words that are written against Babylon.*

*61 And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words;*

*62 Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate for ever.*

**Thousands of years have passed since this prophecy and the land is not yet desolate. The bulk of this prophecy will be fulfilled at the second coming of Jesus.**

*63 And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, that thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates:*

*64 And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary. Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.*

**If there remains any doubt in anyone's mind where Babylon is, God marks the spot when he tells Jeremiah to cast the prophecies of her judgments into the midst of the Euphrates. The Euphrates River flows through Babylon, Iraq. Anyone who still thinks Babylon is the United States or Europe has not been paying attention and has preconceived prejudices without any foundation in scripture.**

**Now that we have lightly examined the major prophetic scriptures about Babylon by the Old Testament prophets, we can have a better handle on the scriptures in Revelation that also talk about the judgment of the Beast's counterfeit kingdom of God called "Babylon the Great".**

**\*\*\* End of Babylon supplement material \*\*\***

## **Revelation Chapter 18:**

*1 And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.*

*2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.*

After the judgment of Mystery Babylon that John described in chapter 17, a powerful angel comes down from heaven with glory that is so bright it lights up the earth. The angel announces with a mighty voice that the administration of Satan is fallen. Satan's counterfeit kingdom has been judged by God and has fallen before Him. It has become the habitation of devils (Satan's angels) and every foul spirit (demons) and a prison for every unclean and hateful bird (all the evil offspring of Satan). The physical place spoken of as "Babylon the Great" is the headquarters of the kingdom set up by the Beast that rules over the earth in the last days. It includes the city of Babylon, but the area probably covers all of Iraq, and much more land area as well. There also is a wider meaning that goes beyond just the physical location. This is talking about the coming judgment on those who joined with this counterfeit kingdom of God that rules over the world.

*3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.*

All the nations on earth bought into the lies that God was in Babylon and His kingdom had come. The government of the Beast implemented a plan of world trade that made the merchants of the earth very rich.

*4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.*

*5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.*

We also saw in Isaiah and Jeremiah that God tells His people to come out of her so they will not receive her judgments or plagues. These plagues were described in Chapter 16. The plagues will be the vial judgments poured out on the seat of the Beast Kingdom. Exactly how God's people come out is not understood. I expect the prior judgments have something to do with delivering them out, as God's judgments delivered Israel out of Egypt.

**6 Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.**

The administration of Satan on the earth killed the saints of God and the cup with the blood of the saints is now full. At the fifth seal judgment it was apparent that the cup was not full but now it is full. So at this point, we are at the end of the tribulation period for God's people. Now the time has come to pay back in spades those who have persecuted God's people.

**7 How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.**

Satanic Babylon really thinks that she is beyond judgment and that she will see no sorrow like divorced Israel. **This is the ultimate replacement theology. This woman thinks she is a queen. She believes she makes up the real kingdom of God.** There are those in replacement theology in Christianity who say that God is done with Israel and they are the promised kingdom on earth but those that are found in Babylon are so adamant about it that they become prideful. Most of us know that pride goes before a fall and this is exactly what this passage implies.

Those that think that Israel is a widow and say that God is through with Israel and will have no further dealings with the Jews need to understand some crucial facts. **God sent John the Baptist and His Son to the nation of Israel even after they sold themselves into divorcement. God's calling to Israel is irrevocable** (Rom 11:29). When Israel returns to God and accepts the Messiah He chose for her, she will be restored.

*Isa 50:1 Thus saith the LORD, Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement, whom I have put away? or which of my creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Behold, **for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.***

**\*\*\*A small side study into Hosea and Roman's is in order to clarify that God will restore natural Israel.\*\*\***

*Hos 2:14 Therefore, behold, I will allure her, and **bring her into the wilderness, and speak comfortably unto her.***

*15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope: and she shall sing there, as in the days of her youth, and as **in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.***

The wilderness Hosea is talking about is where the faithful and obedient of Israel flee. Israel is supernaturally protected by God from the Beast in the mountains near Petra.

*16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, that **thou shalt call me Ishi; and shalt call me no more Baali.***

**Ishi means "he saves me".** Baali means "my Lord" and also is a variation of the name Baal (Satan) who was the lord of Israel in her harlotry.

*17 For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name.*

Baalim is plural for Baal (the chief pagan god in the time of Hosea). This passage is saying the idols of Baal will not be remembered in Israel any more.

*18 And in that day will I make a covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with*

*the fowls of heaven, and with the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bow and the sword and the battle out of the earth, and will make them to lie down safely.*

**This verse in Hosea is talking about the end of violence on the earth. Even the nature of animals will be changed to be as their nature was before the fall of man.**

*19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in lovingkindness, and in mercies.  
20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness: and thou shalt know the LORD.  
21 And it shall come to pass in that day, I will hear, saith the LORD, I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth;  
22 And the earth shall hear the corn, and the wine, and the oil; and they shall hear Jezreel.  
23 And I will sow her unto me in the earth; and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy; and I will say to them which were not my people, Thou art my people; and they shall say, Thou art my God.*

**The passage is not talking about the grafted in Gentiles as some say. In the context, it is talking about the same people that God rejected for harlotry. The passage is talking about the restoration of Israel. Israel sold herself into divorcement. When Israel returns to God He will not reject her because God hates divorce and has provided a way back through the New Covenant! When was the grafted in Church already in the New Covenant ever not His people?**

The book of Hosea not only happened as written but **the book is a true prophetic story of God dealing with Israel until the end. These truths demolish the lie that God is done with Israel. All who think that God is done with Israel do not know the prophetic scriptures and have bought into a satanic lie.** Prophetic scripture makes it clear that God chose Israel for His own purposes and that He will rule His kingdom on earth from Jerusalem in an Israelite kingdom. Most of the leaders of Israel of the past rejected Him and for this reason, **God has delayed the kingdom of the Jews until the nation acknowledges its offense. This delay gave believing Gentiles a time of grace to be grafted into the the New Covenant promise that was actually given to Israel and Judah.**

*Hos 5:15 I will go and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.*

It was always God's plan for those descended from Israel to fulfill the physical kingdom promises to Israel for **his calling is irrevocable.**

*Rom 9:4 Who are Israelites; to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of God, and the promises;*

*Rom 11:25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.*

*26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:*

*27 For this is my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.*

*28 As concerning the gospel, they are enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, they are beloved for the fathers' sakes.*

*29 For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance.*

**(Verse 29 means they cannot be changed.)**

*30 For as ye in times past have not believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief:*

*31 Even so have these also now not believed, that **through your mercy they also may obtain mercy.***

*32 For God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.*

**From these passages and many others, it is very clear that God plans to restore Israel in the last days.**

**\*\*\* end of Hosea and Roman's side study\*\*\***

***Rev 18:8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.***

Babylon and the kingdom of the Beast will be burned with fire during the “Day of the Lord”. The “Day of the Lord” in judgment is during the last half of a seven-year period for Israel also known as the seventh week of Daniel. The plagues here do not last a literal day of 24 hours. The passage is saying when these things come; they will all come together in a very short time period.

***9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,  
10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.***

The kings of the earth have a great time with this phony god and the world government and world trade that he sets up. They will become truly upset when she burns. **These same kings that now lament Babylon rejoiced when Mystery Babylon burned in chapter 17. Therefore, the two Babylons could not be the same. “Mystery Babylon” of chapter 17 is religion that played the harlot with satanic paganism but “Babylon the Great” described in this chapter is a world political, economic and religious system that includes forced worship of the Beast as God.**

These kings will not get near her when they see her judgment and see her burn with fire. This implies there is absolutely nothing at all they can do. The “**great city**” described is the rebuilt golden city of the Antichrist Beast that will be built at Babylon in Iraq. This city is the actual final seat of the Beast kingdom of the end times, but the judgment illustrated by this judgment on an actual city also comes on the cities of the whole world. Revelation 16:19 tells us that all the cities of the world will fall at the time of Babylon’s destruction. What occurs at this time is the seventh vial judgment.

***11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:  
12 The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,  
13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.  
14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.***

All these products lead many to speculate that Babylon is some city or country other than Babylon, Iraq. Although Babylon, Iraq today is not near fulfilling this prophecy, things there could change quickly if the god of this world sets up his throne and his “Kingdom of God” from that location. He will demand tributes and taxes from the whole world. Babylon will then become a **city of gold** and luxury in very short order.

*Isa 14:4 That thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased! **the golden city** ceased!*

These passages may also find some fulfillment in the destruction of the world economic system that under the administration of Satan corrupted the world through the lust of the eyes.

***15 The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,  
16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!***

*17 For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,  
18 And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city!  
19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.*

The merchants of the world and the shipmasters stand a long ways away from her weeping over the riches they will lose. The city is clothed in the garments and jewels of religion and royalty (Purple and Scarlet). It is simply not conceivable that any existing great city in the world could qualify to fulfill these passages. This is a city not yet built.

*20 Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.*

Heaven and the apostles and prophets rejoice over her destruction, because the world religious and political systems that began at Babylon and that corrupted all government and religion to persecute the people of the promise have now been avenged. **World government and world religion that reaches its pinnacle with forced worship of the satanic Beast (including Judaism and Christianity in its harlot form) is responsible for killing all the apostles and all the prophets of God.**

*21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.  
22 And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;  
23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.*

**Consistent with the prophecies of Isaiah and Jeremiah no one will ever live in that area again.** This clearly is future since it has never happened. After this destruction from God on the seat of the Beast, no one will ever live in that land again, nor will there be another world kingdom controlled by Satan on the earth.

Those in this world system are the great world leaders of the earth but the power behind these leaders is Satan. The great men of the earth deceive the entire world and teach them to follow the god of materialism and selfishness. They lead the world to believe the god they follow is the creator when in reality the god they follow is a fallen angel known as Satan and the Devil.

*24 And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.*

No city or country on earth could possibly qualify to fulfill this verse. This verse is not saying all saints ever killed were killed in a city or a place on earth called “Babylon the Great”. What it is saying is that the religious and political systems that corrupted the earth under the entire administrative rule of Satan is named “Babylon the Great”. **In God’s eyes, the whole administration of Satan is called Babylon and not just the culmination of his kingdom in the end times.**

Satan has been responsible for all those slain on the earth. The satanic administration began at the fall of Adam. However, it first appeared as an organized political and religious entity on the earth after the flood, at Babylon under Nimrod. “Babylon the Great” is the satanic political and religious substitute for the true kingdom of God on earth that God promised through His prophets. This true kingdom is to be ruled from Jerusalem by His Son Jesus.

The prophecy about “Babylon the Great” goes beyond just the location of its birth and



death as an actual city. It also reveals the spiritual war on earth that has been waged for six thousand years against the children of light and God's promises to them. At the earthly culmination of "Babylon the Great" under the false Messiah incarnated by Satan there will be a worldwide lawless counterfeit kingdom of god filled with everything satanic. This pagan Babylonian world system will then be judged by God and will be cast down suddenly and will be found no more. God will then bring in the promised Jewish kingdom of God on earth ruled by Jesus and those that trust in Him.

[Back to The Revelation index](#)

[To Revelation chapter 19](#)

[Home to The Prophetic Years Bible Prophecy and Revelation Commentary](#)

## Revelation chapter 19 commentary

by Don Koenig

After John is shown an expanded explanation of the judgment of Babylon he is now about to see the coronation and marriage of the Lamb of God in heaven.

*1 And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:*

*2 For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.*

*3 And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.*

God judged the great whore named “Babylon the Great”. She is called a whore because the earth was corrupted by her relationship with Satan in place of God. The judgments of God on Babylon avenged the blood of those who were killed by her in all past times as well as during this end time tribulation.

The smoke of her burning rises on the earth literally until the new heaven and earth over a thousand years later. It might seem hard to believe that this land in Iraq would smolder for over a thousand years but this scripture and the one in Isaiah indicate that it will and that only creatures of the night will ever occupy this land.

Apparently the atomic wars in the area of Iraq or the falling meteorites ignite the huge oil tar pits in that land that provide the fuel for the burning. We know of coal mines that continue to burn underground for scores of years so this is not out the realm of natural possibilities.

The smoke of the great whore continues to rise eternally even after the thousand years, when all that are identified with her are judged at the great white throne judgment and cast into the Lake of Fire (Rev 20:11 – Rev 20:15).

*4 And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia.*

*5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.*

*6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.*

Once again, we see the twenty-four elders and the four beasts that surround the throne of God worshipping Him, saying “Amen; Alleluia”. (If the word amen is used prior to any discourse - in this case the word alleluia - the word amen means “truly” or “surely”. If the word were used after any discourse, the word amen would mean “so be it” or “even so”. The word alleluia means “praise the Lord”. Therefore, the words “Amen; Alleluia” in the context of verse 4 indicate that the twenty-four elders say, “**truly, we praise you Lord**”).

Some think that everyone will be equal in heaven but scripture is clear that this is not the case. Verse 5 indicates that there will be small and great in heaven and so do other passages. God definitely always had a hierarchy in heaven and always will. Jesus even had an inner circle when he was incarnated on earth.

The multitude of billions will roar like Niagara Falls saying “praise ye the Lord for the Lord God Almighty reigns.” This verse marks the **coronation ceremony of Jesus Christ**. Next, we will see that the Lamb takes a wife.

*7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.*

This verse tells us the marriage of the Lamb has come about. The bride of Christ is now a wife and she is ready to go with Jesus to earth. The wife is ready because she was adorned with gifts at the judgment of rewards that took place in heaven just prior to this time. It was a time when rewards were given to believers for how they allowed the Holy Spirit to work in their physical bodies after they were born from above.

**The gifts are leadership positions in the millennial reign - most likely they will also be leadership positions for all eternity - they are spoken of in Luke. This passage in Luke also talks about Jesus' rejection, His second coming, His judgment of rewards or taking away of rewards and His judgment on his enemies.**

*Luke 19:3 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, **Occupy till I come.***

***14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this man to reign over us.***

*15 And it came to pass, that when he was returned, **having received the kingdom**, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.*

*16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.*

*17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have **thou authority over ten cities.***

*18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.*

*19 And he said likewise to him, **Be thou also over five cities.***

*20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, here is thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin:*

*21 For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.*

*22 And he saith unto him, **Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant.** Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow:*

*23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that **at my coming** I might have required mine own with usury?*

*24 And he said unto them that stood by, **Take from him the pound, and give it to him that hath ten pounds.***

*25 (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.)*

*26 For I say unto you, That unto every one which hath shall be given; and **from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him.***

*27 **But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me.***

All were told to occupy until He comes. Notice the wicked servant lost his reward to a faithful servant but those slain were not **His** wicked servants. **Those slain were His enemies who would not have Him rule over them. These are the sons of Satan.**

**8 And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.**

Scholars differ on the meaning of the fine linen. It could mean the "righteousness of the saints" (that comes through the blood of Jesus) or the "righteous acts of the saints" (that comes through the Holy Spirit working in believers). Both views are correct; **there was an inner and an outer garment.** The white inner garment that is worn was given by Christ when a person was saved but the white outer garment is the righteous deeds that were done through the work of the Holy Spirit. **This outer garment in Roman times could be woven with gold and silver thread and studded with precious stones.**

Everyone that is part of the bride will have fine linen undergarments given freely by Jesus but not everyone will have the gold silver and precious stones to display in their outer garment. These adornments will be awarded at the judgment of rewards and will be based on how each individual built upon the house of God. The judgment will be about positions of authority and leadership.

*1 Co 3: 12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble;*

*13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is.*

*14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.*

*15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.*

**9 And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.**

This verse says blessed or happy are those who are called to the marriage supper of the Lamb this also could be called the marriage feast of Jesus. **This is not the marriage; the marriage has already taken place in heaven before the Father in heaven** (prior to verse 7). **The marriage feast is on earth and has invited guests.** These guests will be those who fled to the mountains at Petra and were protected by God. It will also include all those who lived through the great tribulation who did not take the mark of the Beast and who did not hinder God's 144,000 Israelite first fruit brethren that now follow Jesus wherever He goes (Rev 14:4).

**10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.**

John was so awed by the angel that showed him these things that he fell down to worship him. In contrast to Satan who demands worship, the angels of God will not allow anyone to worship them. All worship is to be directed to God. The angel told John that Jesus is the fulfillment of all God given prophecy; worship Him alone.

**11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.**

**12 His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.**

**13 And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God.**

John saw the second coming of Jesus and what will happen to the armies that gather against the Lord at Megiddo. **Chapter 16 told us all the armies of the world will be assembled at Megiddo against the Lord. Then chapter 17 gave us the mystery of the woman that rides the Beast and her destruction by the Beast. After that chapter 18 gave us the details about the destruction of the Beast kingdom called "Babylon the Great". Now we pick up again where chapter 16 left off.**

The seventh vial was already poured out and destruction came on all cities of the world and Babylon was completely destroyed. However, the Beast and False Prophet were not in Babylon when it was destroyed. They probably got out of town in the plague of darkness at the fifth vial. The armies of the world that destroyed Babylon are deceived by the unclean spirits (demons) that come out of the mouth of the Dragon, the Beast and the False Prophet (Rev 16:13). The armies from the north and the east move to Megiddo in northern Israel where the Beast and False Prophet have relocated. These unclean satanic spirits convince the kings of all the nations and armies of the world to oppose Jesus when He comes.

There should be no doubt about the identity of the person on this white horse. In contrast to the rider on the white horse in chapter six that only wears a single conquerors reef called in the Greek "stephanos", **Jesus comes wearing "many" golden crowns of royalty. The Greek word for crowns used here is "diadems".**

The Son of God is known by many names in the scriptures but the name the glorified Son of God gives Himself when He comes to destroy the armies of the Beast no man knows. The name of God given to Moses (Jehovah) means "the self existing one" or "I am who I am". The name Jesus Christ simply means "YHWH is the Savior anointed". When the Son of God comes in power, He will have a name written that He will be called by for eternity.

His "vesture" is the garment He wore. These clothes are probably "sprinkled in blood", not dipped like this is translated. This verse is referring to Isaiah 63:3 were He treads the winepress alone. This passage also gives us another name we do know Him by. He is called **The Word of God.** John also gives this name for the Son of God in 1st John 2:14 and in John 1:1 he tells us the word was God. **Those who think Jesus is not God should**

**reexamine their belief; they are wrong!** Jesus is the living word of God. Jesus is the only begotten image of God that expresses everything about God that can be comprehended by any being in His own creation.

*Joh 1:1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and **the Word was God.***

*Joh 1:14 And **the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us,** (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth*

*Isa 63:1 Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this that is glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.*

*2 Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winefat?*

*3 **I have trodden the winepress alone;** and of the people there was none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall **be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.***

*4 For the day of vengeance is in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.*

*5 And I looked, and there was none to help; and I wondered that there was none to uphold: therefore mine own arm brought salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld me.*

*6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.*

**14 And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.**

These armies (plural) include all the hosts of heaven, the angels and all who make up the body of Christ. They all come wearing fine linen, white and clean. This indicates that all of their sins have been removed and they have on the righteousness of Christ. All who came rode on white horses so it would seem that there are some manifestations of animals in heaven?

*Jud 1:14 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, **Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints,***

*15 **To execute judgment upon all,** and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.*

**15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.**

**16 And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.**

**Jesus swore under oath to the high priest of Israel that He would come in this manner but the priest accused Him of blasphemy.**

*Mat 26:63 But Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered and said unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God.*

*64 Jesus saith unto him, **Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.***

*65 Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.*

Jesus will smite the nations by the words that come out of His mouth. **This is the same being who spoke and the universe came into existence.** When He comes with His saints, He will come in wrath against all those who are against Him, for He is the **KINGS OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.** Jesus is coming to earth to conquer His enemies and to set up His kingdom on earth. He is coming to fulfill how he told us to pray "**thy kingdom**

come thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven” (Mat 6:10).

**He is not coming, as some teach, to take His believers to some nebulous heaven where all will be one.** He is coming to earth to conquer His enemies and to establish the Kingdom of God on earth. He will rule during the seventh millennium with a rod of iron. The world in that dispensation will live under the rule of the Messiah. God’s everlasting law will be followed by their own free will because the law will be written in their hearts. Jesus came to fulfill the requirements of the law for all who broke it but He did not come to do away with the law. The law is eternal and it will be a delight to the soul when Jesus comes to rule. One of the reasons the Antichrist and the people of the world fight against God is that they love lawlessness.

*Psa 2:1 Why do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing?*

*2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against his anointed, saying,*

*3 Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.*

*4 He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the Lord shall have them in derision.*

*5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and vex them in his sore displeasure.*

*6 Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion.*

*7 I will declare the decree: the LORD hath said unto me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee.*

*8 Ask of me, and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.*

*9 Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter’s vessel.*

*10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth.*

*11 Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoice with trembling.*

*12 Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all they that put their trust in him.*

*17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;*

*18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.*

*19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.*

This is the classic battle of Armageddon. It occurs after the destruction of “Babylon the Great” that took place at the outpouring of the seventh vial. This really is not a battle at all. It is a slaughter of all of the enemies of God on earth.

All the armies of the world are gathered against Jesus and His saints by Satan and by his lying spirits. The armies gathered by Satan will all end up being food for the vultures. Lying spirits come out of the mouths of the Dragon, the Beast and the False Prophet to deceive the whole world and the armies that destroy Babylon. These lying spirits somehow convince the kings of the earth to move all their armies against Jerusalem. The real question is why would the world dare to fight against the God of heaven? The answer might be that the lying spirits somehow manage to convince the kings of the earth that the God of Heaven is not almighty and can also be stopped from setting up His kingdom on earth by enough military force (like the counterfeit kingdom of god at Babylon was at least partly overthrown by worldly military force). When these armies fight against the Kingdom of the real God of creation they will all come to their destruction.

This leads me to believe that when Satan is cast out of heaven he really intends to destroy the entire human race so Jesus will have no one alive for His Kingdom. Revelation 12:12 says he “comes down in great wrath knowing his time is short”. Why then does Satan even bother to play God and to set up the kingdom of the Beast? Obviously if he knows his time is short he also knows he will be defeated. The counterfeit kingdom of god called “Babylon the Great” apparently is only a façade used by Satan to bring about the destruction of the human race. Even after the destruction of the

counterfeit kingdom that Satan set up and knew that God would destroy, Satan deceives all the armies of the world to move against Jerusalem where he also knows that they certainly will be destroyed.

Jesus alluded to this plan by Satan to destroy mankind when he said unless He shortened the days of destruction caused by Satan no flesh would be saved on earth.

*Mat 24:22 And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.*

**The following passage in Joel describes the call to arms for this war against God:**

*Jol 3:9 Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; Prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near; let them come up:*

*10 Beat your plowshares into swords, and your pruninghooks into spears: let the weak say, I am strong.*

*11 Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round about: thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.*

*12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.*

*13 Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the press is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness is great.*

*14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision: for the day of the LORD is near in the valley of decision.*

*15 The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.*

*16 The LORD also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the LORD will be the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.*

*17 So shall ye know that I am the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more.*

**20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.**

**21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.**

The Antichrist Beast and his False Prophet, who worked miracles by the power of Satan and deceived all who took the mark of the Beast and those that worshipped his image, are taken captive. Just as Satan deceived and took a third of the angels in his rebellion against God, Satan in the Beast and False Prophet will deceive and take a large number of humans in this rebellion against God. Those that follow him do not want the Son of God to rule over them. Notice, there is no real resistance against the real God of creation. The armies are gathered for slaughter because all the forces of Satan and man are no match against the God of creation. I am sure Satan knows this but he hates humanity and God so much that he intends to bring humanity to total destruction.

The Beast and False Prophet are judged by Jesus and they are cast alive into the Lake of Fire. In the next chapter we will find out that they are still alive in the Lake of Fire over a thousand years later. **There is no non-existence of souls taught in the Bible. Either one goes into the new creation for eternity or the Lake of Fire for eternity.** This truth should become apparent when we read the next chapter (which takes place after the thousand year reign of Christ). After the judgment there we will see that the Beast and False Prophet are still “**alive**” in the Lake of Fire when Satan, Satan's angels and all those that are not written in the Lamb's book of life are also cast into the Lake of Fire. The Lake of Fire is where all will go that reject the God who created them.

All the armies that followed the Beast and False prophet will be killed and their flesh will feed the birds. Birds of prey today are protected in Israel and they are even provided food to help increase their numbers. Great numbers of these birds can be seen flying in the mountains of Israel. They have become a tourist attraction and of course that is the main reason why they are protected and fed but God has a great supper planned for these birds in

the near future. They will fulfill the end time prophecy of verse 17.

**At that time the following Old Testament prophecy of Isaiah will be fulfilled:**

*Isa 13: 1 The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.*

*2 Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.*

*3 I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones for mine anger, even them that rejoice in my highness.*

*4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, like as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battle.*

*5 They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, even the LORD, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.*

*6 **Howl ye; for the day of the LORD is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.***

*7 Therefore shall all hands be faint, and every man's heart shall melt:*

*8 And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall be amazed one at another; their faces shall be as flames.*

*9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.*

*10 For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.*

*11 And I will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.*

*12 **I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.***

*13 **Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place,** in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.*

*14 And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.*

*15 Every one that is found shall be thrust through; and every one that is joined unto them shall fall by the sword.*

*16 Their children also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.*

*17 Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver; and as for gold, they shall not delight in it.*

*18 Their bows also shall dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.*

*19 And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.*

*20 **It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.***

*21 But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.*

*22 And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces: and her time is near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.*

*Isa 14: 1 **For the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.***

*2 And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the LORD for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, whose captives they were; and they shall rule over their oppressors.*

*3 And it shall come to pass in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,*

*4 That thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased! **the golden city ceased!***

*5 The LORD hath broken the staff of the wicked, and the sceptre of the rulers.*

*6 He who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, and none hindereth.*

*7 The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet: they break forth into singing.*

*8 Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, and the cedars of Lebanon, saying, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.*



- 9 *Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.*
- 10 *All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?*
- 11 *Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, and the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.*
- 12 ***How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!***
- 13 ***For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:***
- 14 ***I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High.***
- 15 *Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.*
- 16 *They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms;*
- 17 ***That made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; that opened not the house of his prisoners?***
- 18 *All the kings of the nations, even all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own house.*
- 19 ***But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, and as the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcase trodden under feet.***
- 20 ***Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, and slain thy people: the seed of evildoers shall never be renowned.***
- 21 ***Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.***
- 22 *For I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the LORD.*
- 23 *I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.*
- 24 *The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand:*
- 25 *That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.*
- 26 ***This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.***
- 27 *For the LORD of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul it? and his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?*

**This passage in Isaiah is a summary of the events that will happen in the day of the Lord. It will happen as He prophesied. Let all you who allegorize and who put spiritual meanings on prophetic scripture in Revelation try to do that with what Isaiah said. It can't be done; your Eschatology is all wrong. All some of you can say is that all these things already happened in the past and that is even more absurd.**

The forces of Satan spoken about here, that bring destruction to the whole earth, will be dealt with by Jesus. The Beast and the False Prophet that carry out Satan's plan **will not** go to the grave with their ancestors but will be cast alive into the Lake of Fire.

*Rev 19:20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. **These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.***

[Back to The Revelation index](#)

[To Revelation chapter 20](#)

[Home to The Prophetic Years Bible Prophecy and Revelation Commentary](#)

## Revelation chapter 20 commentary

by Don Koenig

*1 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.*

*2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,*

Satan is chained by an angel and is bound in the bottomless pit for a thousand years. The bottomless pit is the place where the Beast Antichrist ascended from sometime after the angel with the key opened it. The bottomless pit seems to be a dimension where evil spirits are temporarily imprisoned. At this time, Satan is cast into the bottomless pit and chained so he cannot ascend out of it and deceive the nations during the thousand-year reign of Christ on earth are complete.

Those in the theology of amillennialism say that Satan has been bound during the entire Church age. They are not properly discerning many scriptures that indicate that Satan has not been bound on earth or even in the lives of those who identify with Christianity. In fact, the scripture calls Satan the god of this age and the prince of the power of the air. It is true that Satan does not have power over any true believer, but only if that person is walking in the Spirit. The sad story we see on earth through the dispensation of grace to the Gentiles since the cross makes it clear that the Devil is not yet bound and does not become bound until this time.

The scriptures indicate that Satan has the power to destroy flesh and to hinder and deceive believers. Peter urges Christians to resist him. Furthermore, scripture says that one is coming from Satan who will have all power and signs and lying wonders. This book tells us that Satan has a throne and a synagogue on earth. By the study of scripture and by looking at world conditions it should be clear to anyone that Satan is not bound in the Church age and is going about as a roaring lion seeking whom he may devour.

*1Pe 5:8 Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour:*

*3. And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.*

After the thousand-year reign of Jesus on earth, Satan will be allowed to come up out of the bottomless pit. He once again will deceive the nations. We might wonder why? The answer is to test all the billions who were born during the millennium. In each of the prior dispensations, man was tested and those living either were saved “by faith” or they died in unbelief. **In all dispensations of time, man must be saved “by faith” in the Savior God alone.** In this last dispensation, man will be living under ideal conditions on earth and even death will be conquered but when Satan is released, much of mankind will be deceived in much the same conditions as when Adam and Eve were deceived. This last deception will separate those that are living “by faith” from those living in disbelief.

The last enemy to be defeated by Jesus will be death. My conjecture is that when man sees he will no longer physically die, he will be wide open to the same deception that Adam and Eve fell for in the garden. Satan will come out of the bottomless pit and like he did with our parents before us, he will deceive the nations by saying “you shall not die you have become like God knowing good and evil”.

In other words, since we know good and evil everyone should be able to do what is right in his own eyes. **Even though Adam and Eve were created immortal beings, they did die and so will those that take part in this final rebellion.** Mankind’s first rebellion led to death of the body. Mankind’s last rebellion will result in death of his soul when man by his disobedience, unbelief and lack of trust in the Creator, is separated from the Creator for eternity.

*4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of*

*God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.*

**5** *But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.*

This passage is talking about the resurrection of the tribulation saints. It says that all who take part in this first resurrection will live and rule with Christ through the thousand-year period. The passage indicates that those who die and who are not raised in the first resurrection will not live again until after the thousand years are finished. This chapter says **six times** that the time period of the Lord's Kingdom on earth is a thousand years. **The amillennial theology that says this period is an unknown period of time is beyond common reason.** The rule of the saints for this thousand-year period starts at the end of the great tribulation.

**6** *Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.*

The second death will have no power on those that take part in the first resurrection because they make up the body of Christ and they have already been raised to eternal life with Jesus. Again, this verse says they will rule with Him as priests to God and the reign will be a thousand years.

**7** *And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,*  
**8** *And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.*

When the thousand years are over, Satan will be loosed out of the prison to deceive the nations (ethnic groups) to gather them together to battle. Some think this is the war of Ezekiel chapters 38 and 39 because of Gog and Magog being mentioned. It cannot be for many reasons. **One reason is that after the war of Ezekiel 38 and 39 people are buried and weapons are burned.** However, when these come against the camp of the saints they are consumed by fire. Immediately afterward, the white throne judgment takes place in heaven.

Descendants of the tribes of Gog and Magog may be the most prominent on the earth at that time or God may just name locations on the earth after these prominent tribes. Gog and Magog may just be another way of saying near and far, or north and south or something similar.

Notice the number is as the sand of the sea. Apparently, under the near perfect conditions on earth during the thousand-year reign, more billions will be born than in all ages of the earth put together. **The prior six thousand years on earth were primarily to establish a government of kings and priests for this sabbatical millennial age.** The kings and priests will rule over the great harvest of souls that God intended when He told Adam to be fruitful and multiply and subdue the earth.

**9** *And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.*

The Kingdom of Jesus will last forever according to scripture but Satan obviously has deceived these into thinking that since the millennial reign is complete, that God is done with rule from Jerusalem by the saints. It is a wrong assumption.

Some scholars think that most in the body of Christ during this thousand-year period will not live on earth but will actually live in the Holy City that is in heaven. Like the angels of Jacob's ladder, they may be ascending and descending from the Holy City to carry out their assignments (Gen 28:12). I think that is correct because all saved people could not fit in the the area of Israel allotted.

After death is conquered and the thousand years, it is my conjecture that Christ will offer up the kingdom to the Father (1Co 15:24) and withdraw to the Holy City where His bride is. By doing so, Jesus will leave the affairs of the kingdom on earth to the natural saints that rule on earth in Israel. Satan will see this as an opportunity to again deceive the world like he did Adam and Eve. Satan could not ascend out of the pit and deceive the world as long as Jesus was ruling on the earth anyway. God will give Satan enough rope to hang himself and this he will do.

The removal of the administration over the earth by those in the spiritual body of Christ will allow Satan to ascend out of the pit and to deceive the world with the same lie he insinuated in the Garden of Eden that man would become like God. Now he will say that they have achieved it. The earth during the thousand years becomes like the Garden of Eden and natural death will even be conquered.

The release of this lying spirit on the earth will convince many that since death has been conquered, they no longer need to submit to God's saints ruling from Jerusalem and they will come against them. Many in the world will rebel against this government in Israel and seek to live as gods of their own soul. When the world is deceived to come against the camps of Israel to overthrow the saint's rule on earth, fire will come down from heaven from God and devour them all.

***10 and the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.***

Not only are those that rebel against Israel devoured but this event marks the judgment of the Devil. He for the last time has deceived the world. This time the world is deceived directly by him and not by men possessed by his spirit. The Devil is cast into the lake of fire where the Beast and False Prophet **still are** after over a thousand years. They will all be tormented day and night in the Lake of Fire forever and ever. By the way, the scripture says the Lake of Fire was actually created for the Devil and his angels (Mat 25:41).

***11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.***

The white throne is the final judgment seat of God. While the judgment is ongoing, the passage would seem to indicate that the earth and heaven flee away. The earth might not be visible in this neutron bomb like radiance coming from the face of God. This may be something like a supernova but it will originate from the face of God and the light will expose all darkness in the entire universe. Other passages indicate the earth will exist forever, so I do not think the earth actually is destroyed. However, it may be moved to a more favorable location or orbit around the sun.

The statement that no place was found for them can also be explained. For example, if the sun itself had a nova there could be such an expansion of the sun and its brilliance that one observing would not see the earth orbiting around the sun. However, novas do not last long. After the sun settled down the observer would see a new heaven and a new earth renewed by fire.

This event may be greater than a nova; it may be the face of God. I assume nothing natural will be visible while the brilliance of God's face shines and His judgment takes place with all creation being examined in His own divine light. All that can stand in the light will stand in a purified renewed creation that will be as it was before the fall of angels and man. The atmosphere and the earth at this time will be renewed by fire (2Pe 3:10). John tells about the new heaven and earth renewed by this fire in the next chapter.

***12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.***

The Bible does not teach annihilation or non-existence. Those devoured by fire from heaven and all who died in the past and whom did not rise in the first resurrection will rise in this second resurrection. Those in the first resurrection will not have to face this fearful judgment because they put on the righteousness of Christ. In the second resurrection, all who did not take part in the first will stand before God at what is commonly called the

“Great White Throne Judgment”. All hidden things will be examined in the true light. There was a judgment of rewards at the judgment seat of Christ on all those who rose in the first resurrection. In this second resurrection, there will be different degrees of punishment for all that are judged in the light of His perfect law according to their works.

*13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them; and they were judged every man according to their works.*

*14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.*

*15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.*

Everyone is judged and whoever is not found written in the book of life is cast into the lake of fire, and death and hell were also cast into the Lake of Fire. The Lake of Fire is the second death. After the judgment, death and hell (the temporary abode of the dead) are themselves cast into the Lake of Fire. These things will no longer be found in God’s new creation. Verse 15 makes it clear that **all who are not found written in the book of life will be cast into the Lake of Fire forever**. As far as those in His new creation are concerned, those in the Lake of Fire will no longer exist or even come to mind but for those dwelling in the Lake of Fire will exist for eternity in their fallen condition without any hope of fellowship with God. This is what Jesus warned people about when He warned:

*Mat 10:28 And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.*

*Mat 16:26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?*

[Back to The Revelation index](#)

[To Revelation chapter 21](#)

[Home to The Prophetic Years Bible Prophecy and Revelation Commentary](#)

## Revelation chapter 21 commentary

by Don Koenig

***1 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.***

At the time of the second resurrection and the judgment, John also sees a new heaven and a new earth. This is still the same planet because scripture says in several passages that the earth is without end. The Greek word used for “passed away” can also be used for changing from one condition to another. The earth and all creation were completely renovated by fire.

*Eph 3:21 Unto him be glory in the Church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, **world without end.** Amen.*

*Psa 78:69 And he built his sanctuary like high palaces, like **the earth which he hath established for ever.***

*Ecc 1:4 One generation passeth away, and another generation cometh: but **the earth abideth for ever***

As the earth and its atmosphere were changed by water during the time of Noah, the earth and atmosphere will be renovated by fire before its eternal state. The verse says there was no more sea. This may just mean no more Mediterranean sea, or it could mean that there will again be only one continent on the earth and the oceans will be outside of the landmass like they were before the earth was divided in the days of Peleg (1Ch 1:19). The scriptures say the earth will always have seedtime and harvest and for this to happen oceans are likely to be required (Gen 8:22). Of course I could be wrong.

*2Pe 3:12 Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein **the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?***

*13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for **new heavens and a new earth,** wherein dwelleth righteousness.*

***2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.***

Many people get confused on this passage because they interpret the passage by the allegorical theology they have been taught. They seem to think that because New Jerusalem is prepared as a bride for her husband that New Jerusalem is the Church. Nowhere in scripture does it say that the city of New Jerusalem is the Church or the bride. However, the bride of Christ will be citizens that occupy New Jerusalem because New Jerusalem is the eternal dwelling place of the Lamb's wife.

*Jon 14:2 In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.*

*3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also.*

The Passage says the Holy City comes down from heaven **as a bride adorned for her husband**. The husband is not Jesus. If there actually is a husband, it is the people on the new earth but the passage is probably just a figure of speech for what John saw approaching the earth.

To understand the passage one might consider some conjecture that is not directly taught in scripture. **It is not physically possible for the billions in the Body of Christ to dwell in Israel.** The saints will live in the Holy City orbiting above the earth or in the third heaven and they will ascend and descend from it on assignment. Jacob had a dream vision where he saw angels ascending and descending upon the earth from heaven. In the era of the thousand-year reign, the immortal saved people will be ascending and descending to and from the Holy City.

*Gen 28:12 And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it*

*reached to heaven: and behold the angels of God ascending and descending on it.*

After the new heaven and earth are created, the Holy City takes orbit above the earth in the sight of those who dwell on the earth. The city is so beautiful it is said to come in appearance as a bride adorned for her husband. She will be a beautiful flawless city made by God. The city probably will not actually rest on the earth because of her enormous size. The laws of physics make that extremely unlikely.

***3. And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.***

Up until this point God had his own tabernacle in the third heaven but now it says the tabernacle of God is with men. All mankind in the new creation will be indwelt by the Holy Spirit of God and His city will be visible in His creation.

***4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.***

There will be no more death or sorrow on the new earth because the former things have passed away. The former things were the old creation and all those who corrupted it by transgressing God's holy law. All creation will be regenerated back to the way God created it before Satan, his angels and fallen man corrupted it.

***5 And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.***

The person that sits upon the throne and that makes all things new is Jesus. He is the creator. He did not make a mistake with His original creation. He will regenerate creation back to the way He created it with the addition of the adornment of the Holy City and the bride who occupies it.

***6 And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.***

From prior passages in this book, we see that Jesus uses the title Alpha and Omega for Himself. Jesus makes it clear that the water of life He gives is a free gift for anyone who is thirsty for it.

***7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.***

The scriptures make it clear that **we overcome by being washed in the blood of the Lamb.** All who accept the atoning sacrifice of Jesus on the cross for forgiveness of their sins and drink the living water that comes from Jesus will become the sons of God and inherit all the things of God. If one inherits all things, it would exclude nothing given.

***8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.***

In other words, those who do not come to Jesus for forgiveness will retain their sins. As a result, they will have their part in the Lake of Fire. Being cast in the Lake of Fire is the second death. (The first death is death of the body of flesh.) I wondered why it said the fearful would get this fate with the rest of these characters, until I understood that it is talking about those that feared the death of the body more than the death of the soul like those that received the mark of the Beast to save their physical lives.

***9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the***

*seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife.*

One of the seven angels is about to take John to see the bride of Christ. Some are confused by this because after the angel tells John he will take him to see the bride we see the structures of the Holy City described. They then jump to the conclusion that the Holy City is some mystical metaphor describing the body of Christ. Believing that John saw the Church as a structure by this statement, is equal to me saying I will take you to see the French and when we arrive in Paris you see the structures of Paris and then believe the structures are the French.

John can actually see the bride within the structure of the city because the walls of the city are clear as crystal. In fact, the whole city is transparent. There is nothing to hide. It should not even be surprising to anyone that the Holy City would be made to reflect the beauty of the bride of Christ. The city was made to be a perpetual memorial of God's work in His people.

**This city actually was created before the foundations of the world** but Jesus is the one who prepared it for the arrival of His bride. The actual bride is the people that are one with Jesus within the city. There always has been one abode of God in heaven and one Holy City. God has occupied it ever since He created it. **This is the Father's house that Jesus talked about;** it is where Jesus came from and it is where He went after He rose from the dead. Jesus said in His Father's house are many dwelling places and that He will go and prepare a place for believers so that they can be where He is.

*Joh 14:2 In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.  
3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also.*

This is the city that Jesus prepared for His bride. New Jerusalem is the city of God adorned for the Lamb's wife, the people of faith and the promise. This is the same city that Abraham the father of all people of faith expected to find (Heb 11:10). Jesus prepared it by writing names of the apostles on the foundations and the tribes of Israel on the gates and by adorning it with every kind of beauty, which reflects God in her. The names written on her foundational walls and on her gates are names of twenty-four Israelites, so it should be clear that the entire commonwealth of Israel dwells in the Holy City and not just the Church since Pentecost.

**10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,**

John is carried in the spirit to a great and high mountain he could have even been taken to the moon. He was probably somewhere in space so he could get an unobstructed view of this city coming out of the second or third heaven toward the earth. The Holy City will be an awesome thing to see. It does not say the holy city will actually touch the earth. It might just remain in orbit. From the earth, it may look like a jeweled moon in the sky. It may cast different colors and light shows on the earth from the light within her and from the light reflected or refracted from the sun and moon through her twelve foundational colors that are studded with all types of precious stones.

**11 Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;**

**12 And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel:**

**13 On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates.**

**14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.**



Some like to make this structure the bride of Christ but **what is being described is a city of great beauty that reflects the beauty of the redeemed of the commonwealth of Israel within her.** John was looking at this city and describing what he saw. The city is of supernatural design. The names of the twelve tribes of Israel are written on the gates and the names of the twelve apostles are written on the twelve foundations. Nowhere does it say that the gates and foundations are actually those twenty-four men. The gates of the city will be a testament forever that **salvation is through the Jews.** This is what Jesus told the woman at the well.

*Joh 4:22 Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews.*

*23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.*

*24 God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth.*

**The access to the city is only through the gates of Israel;** angels protect the gates (not St. Peter). The names on the foundations tell us that the saved in the city live on the teachings laid by the apostles. The city has three gates on each side and is four square in design.

The foursquare design speaks of God's incarnation on earth as Messiah, Servant, Man, and Son of God. We also see this in the four creatures that surround His throne that have a face of a Lion, Ox, Man and Eagle. Even the four gospels of his sojourn on earth are written to reflect this truth. Matthew's emphasis is that Jesus is the Messiah, the Lion from the tribe of Judah (Lion); Mark's emphasis is that Jesus came as a suffering servant (ox); Luke's emphasis speaks of Jesus coming as the son of man (man); and John's emphasis tells of Jesus' heavenly origin (eagle).

*15 And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.*

*16 And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.*

The Holy City is huge! It is 12,000 furlongs or approximately **1,500 miles in length, width and height.** With this description, the Holy City either has to be a cube or a pyramid. I lean toward it being pyramid in shape and I would not discount the possibility that the Great Pyramid of Egypt was a scale model of what was once seen in heaven or described as being in heaven. The original Great Pyramid had an outer coating that reflected light. This coating has been plundered so the pyramid does not look as majestic as it once did. If this pyramid is a scale model of the Holy City, it was a model of the city before it was adorned for the Lamb's wife.

**The physical dimensions of the city itself rules out any notion that what is being described is the mystical body of Christ.** Those that hold the theology that the Holy City itself is the body of Christ seem to be saying that those who live in this city have become part of a spatial structure – something like the Borg did in the Star Trek series. The role these theologians seem to teach that we have in heaven is to be stuck in a structure for eternity playing our harps while continually praising God for sticking us in the walls. Some heaven! No wonder those stuck in the pews of such churches have little motivation to believe and trust God for salvation so they can go to the heavenly city.

*17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.*

*18 And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass.*

*19 And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;*

*20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the*

*ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysopterus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.*  
**21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.**

Johns gives further description of the holy city. It is breathtaking in beauty. There are twelve foundation colors of jewels and the foundations themselves are garnished with all types of precious stones. The city itself is made of clear gold glass crystal and so are the streets. Each gate is made out of a single pearl. Some of these colors mentioned have changed in meaning over the years so we cannot be certain about all the actual colors.

**22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.**

There will be no place of worship in the Holy City because God and the Lamb are visible to all and worshiped by all. The Spirit of God will indwell all who live there. All in the city will have direct access to the Holy of Holies. God will be worshiped there in spirit and in truth (Joh 4: 23, 24).

Notice, the Lamb in this city is equal in status to the Lord God Almighty yet they are distinctly different persons.

**23 And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.**

The city itself is not the new earth. Scripture indicates that there will be sunshine, moonshine, and seasons on the earth forever (Psa 72:5). The Holy City will not need the light of the sun or moon because it will be lit by the glory of God.

**24 And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.**

The nations really mean the different tribes of gentiles. All the saved will walk in the light of the Holy City. Notice that it says the kings of the earth will continue to bring their glory and honor into the Holy City so the city is not all that exists. They most likely will bring gifts into the city on special feast days. These passages seem to indicate that there is a distinction between those who live in the Holy City and the saved that dwell on the new earth.

**25 And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.**  
**26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.**

The gates would not even exist if all saved make up the Holy City and the bride as some theologians teach. Someone besides just the Lamb's wife is going in and out of the gates.

**27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.**

Only those written in the Lamb's book of life will be allowed to enter the gates to the Holy City. Those in the Lake of Fire will never have access to the Holy City. If those in the Lamb's book of life enter the Holy City, it implies that some also go out the gates and leave, so not all in the new creation dwell in the Holy City. If all that have eternal life dwelled in the Holy City there would be no need for these passages about gates to be written at all. It seems to me that most in the Lamb's book of life are living on the earth (or possibly elsewhere in the universe see chapter 22). However, they will be allowed to enter the Holy City. **Why even have a new earth if no one saved is living on it? The notion most Christians hold that all people will be living in either heaven or hell in eternity makes no common sense from the scriptures.**

[Back to The Revelation index](#)

[To Revelation chapter 22](#)

[Home to The Prophetic Years Bible Prophecy and Revelation Commentary](#)

## Revelation chapter 22 commentary

by Don Koenig

*1 And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.*

John is shown a pure river of water of life. If the Holy City were on earth one might think that this conflicts with the previous chapter, where it says there will be no more sea on the new earth and thus no rain is likely. There is more than one possibility that would allow fulfillment of this passage without any conflict.

As I said in the previous chapter, this could mean no Mediterranean Sea or it may mean the new earth may again be one continent. The sea could be outside all land mass as it was before the earth was divided in the days of Peleg (Gen 10:25, 1Ch 1:19,). Scripture says there will always be seed time and harvest on the earth so there must be moisture (Gen 8:22). It is not likely that there could be rain without evaporation from oceans. God gave the rainbow as an **everlasting** covenant to all creatures (Gen 9:16). If there is no rain there is no rainbow. Thus, God's everlasting covenant would be broken. If there is rain, this verse could be literally fulfilled on the earth.

Some Bible skeptics use the reference in Ezekiel where water flows down from the temple to the Dead Sea and say it contradicts the claim in Revelation that there will be no more sea. The problem with trying to match what is seen here with the account in Ezekiel is that Ezekiel's account in chapters 40 through 48 only applies to the millennial reign. The detail and measurements in the chapters make it certain that Ezekiel is not talking about the eternal Holy City.

**I have another solution as to where the water goes. I do not believe the Holy City is on the new earth at all.** Let us assume the Holy City is a pyramid, the throne of God and the Lamb would be the capstone of this pyramid; the water of life would flow down from the throne through the city to the tree of life and then back to the throne by some unknown force.

What is shown here is taking place totally within the Holy City. The passage does not say that water actually flows to the new earth at all. The whole system might be a closed system within the Holy City. We cannot even assume that physical laws will be the same in this Holy City. The Holy City will have any physical laws that God wants it to have. There are likely to be more than four dimensions in the Holy City. The Holy City may have real physical manifestations that will demonstrate eternal spiritual truths. The spiritual truth in this case is the living water of the Holy Spirit flowing from the throne of Father God and His Son to the nations.

*2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.*

This is a very difficult passage. The correct translation is debatable here. I searched many sources and this is my best guess. The verse might say the tree of life is in the midst of the river plain and extends to both sides of it. The tree is singular like in the Garden of Eden and it is not likely to be growing on both sides of the river. My opinion is that the tree is in the midst of the river and is sucking up the living water coming from the throne of God and it extends its branches and leaves over both riverbanks.

The translation also should not suggest that the tree bore a different fruit each month. The passage actually says that the tree bears twelve types of fruit and produces fruit each month. (In other words, 12 types of fruit are produced on the tree each and every month)

The leaves for the healing of the nations should be translated as **the leaves were for the health (or life) of the nations**. A different translation of this passage is given below and it partly supports what I said.

*Rev 22: 2 In the middle of its street. And on this side of the river and on that was the tree of life, having twelve sorts of fruits, giving its fruit every month; and the leaves of the tree*

*give life to the nations. (BBE)*

This is the same tree of life that was in the midst of the Garden of Eden. This physical manifestation of a spiritual truth will exist eternally to display that continual nourishment for the nations comes from God. The leaves for health represent that the spiritual life of all of God's people comes from the tree He has provided.

Since God mentions months in the eternal kingdom, it seems very likely that time will still exist in the eternal age.

***3 And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him:***

There will be no more curse in God's creation. We cannot understand what that entails since all we know about the universe has been since it was under the curse. I expect this will mean that the second law of thermodynamics will no longer be with us. **There will be no entropy in God's new or renovated creation.** All that is physically manifested in this universe will be made better or stay constant. For mankind this means creativity with no death or decay. The eternal job of those who live in the Holy City will be to assist God in His creation.

***4 And they shall see his face; and his name shall be in their foreheads.***

***5 And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.***

If they are going to reign with Him for eternity in the Holy City **there must be people to reign over.** This should make it clear that not all alive in eternity will live in the Holy City. The mystery we need to solve is whom do the people in the Holy City reign over? It cannot be those cast into the Lake of Fire, because scripture says that they will not even come to mind anymore. It cannot be Israel because the whole commonwealth of Israel are those that reign with Jesus. This allows for only one possibility: They reign over the children of God born after the bride of Christ marries Jesus.

No one speaks about what happens to the people born during the millennium who do not follow Satan at his last revolt. We must assume that in this dispensation there will also be saved people as there were in every other dispensation of time. After all, the prime reason for the millennial kingdom is to create conditions on earth where many people could be born and saved. It is simply not sound reasoning to think that everyone on earth came against Jerusalem in this last revolt and that fire came down and consumed believer and unbelievers alike.

There really is only one possibility, as to where these people are. The faithful in this dispensation will also be removed from the earth as Enoch and the faithful Church were removed before God's judgment came in their dispensation. There are three raptures: Enoch, the Church and the saints who live through the millennium. The prophetic scriptures about the snatching away of believers may include a progressive future fulfillment at the end of the great millennial day. They may be removed just before fire comes down from heaven and destroys all the people deceived by Satan at the final rebellion. This fire is the renovation of heaven and earth by fire that Peter speaks of (2 Pet 3:12).

**Further, it is not possible that the saved in this millennial dispensation would be included as part of the bride of Christ, because they become His children after He is already married. The faithful since the marriage obviously are saved individuals or they would be cast in the Lake of Fire at the judgment.** Therefore, let us assume that these people are written in the book of life and are either resurrected at the second resurrection or they never died and were removed from the earth like Enoch prior to the renovation of heaven and earth by fire. Now with those assumptions the body of Christ has people to rule and reign over for eternity.

We might even want to speculate a bit more and take this one-step further and say that these people may still reproduce in eternity. In that event, the body of Christ would have limitless people to rule and reign over. **God made Adam and Eve to populate the earth before they even fell and became mortal. The scriptures also indicate that angels wrongfully reproduced with women to produce the race called the Nephilim.**

*Gen 6:4 There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown.*

**I know there is a scripture that says we will not marry in the resurrection but that passage obviously was talking about those who attain the first resurrection. We are told those in the first resurrection will become like the angels. The passage was not talking about those born after the first resurrection who, when death is conquered, have human immortal bodies like Adam and Eve had before the fall.**

**The passage about not marrying also says nothing about not being able to reproduce. What we see as reproduction today was a result of the curse. We are told in scripture that Eve came out of the side of Adam. Jesus Himself did not come from normal human reproduction and He is the last Adam (1Co 15:45). Reproduction in eternity may not take marriage or even sex.**

God told Abraham that his seed would be like the sands of the seashore and like the number of stars in heaven (Gen 22:17). That number is uncountable and probably has no end since sand particles and stars continue to be created. There are trillions of trillions of stars that we know about in the universe. Who even knows how many stars there are that we do not know about? The promise given to Abraham might mean that God created man to populate His entire creation. His creation has no end, no boundaries, and it may continue to expand forever. **If this is true those born in the new creation will most likely be born by the will of God and not by the physical act of a man and a woman.** From this point on, like in the Garden of Eden, there may be an actual reason to eat from the tree of life so those born in this new creation receive spiritual life. David tells us about man's destiny:

*Psa 8:3 When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained;  
4 What is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?  
5 For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.  
6 Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; thou hast put all things under his feet:*

**If man were created to have dominion over the works of God's hand, it would include the whole universe not just the earth.** What if Adam and Eve never sinned and ate of the tree of life; would their descendants have been limited to earth, or would they have filled God's creation? Man is even attempting to do this in his fallen mortal state. Who would have limited them if they were immortal? The purpose God created man for will be fulfilled even if man has to first go through a learning process of trust and obedience. God does not make mistakes; all this was planned before the foundation of the earth.

**The early philosophers were correct. Earth is the center of the universe. It is where God began human life in His image.**

The Holy City will be the throne of God and those in the bride of Christ will rule and reign with Him over all creation for eternity, but the planet earth may only be just the beginning of God's plan for the human race. The realm of man created in the image of God (the second Adam) may be destined to endlessly reproduce more children for God.

**To help the reader comprehend what I am saying I will put it all together in the following timeline:**

- God creates Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden as immortals to populate His creation but they are deceived by Satan. By their disobedience, they brought sin and death into the world and had to be cast out of the garden and out of presence of God because God is holy. He cannot dwell among sin. Adam and Eve died in their sins and the only hope they ever will have for fellowship with God again is if they trust God Himself to provide a way of atonement for their sins. This is also true for all their offspring.
- God through the seed of the woman (virgin birth of Jesus) sends a second Adam (His Son Jesus) for the earth. This last Adam did not sin. Jesus took upon Himself the penalty of sin that separated man from God by his sacrificial death on the cross. By the first Adam's disobedience sin came into the world and by the last Adam's obedience to the cross sin was paid for. All who by faith trust that the Creator loved man enough to shed His blood and die for the sins of mankind and believe that He has the power to raise Himself up into a new creation where there is no sin or death, will rule and reign with Him in this new creation as kings and priests.
- The people of faith that believe are the Eve for this second Adam (Jesus). They are also

- called the bride of Christ. Since they will be married to the Son of God, their destiny is to rule and reign with Him from the Holy City (the new Garden of Eden) for eternity.
- They are raised as immortal beings with Jesus and are made into His likeness and the likeness of angels. Six thousand years may be allotted to complete the bride and then the marriage occurs. **Their first assignment after the marriage will be to rule and reign with Jesus on the earth for 1,000 years until they defeat all the enemies of God with the last enemy being death.** Thus, they make it possible for God's plan for mankind to have dominion over his creation to be fulfilled.
  - Satan, death, hell and all enemies of God are then cast into the Lake of Fire.
  - The souls that are born after the bride is completed and who eat of the tree of life, put on spiritual immortality like new Adams and Eves in the restoration. These people will become immortal but they cannot become part of the already married wife of the Son of God. Those in the body of Christ are one with Jesus (the two will become one flesh - I speak of Christ and the Church - Eph 5: 31,32). Consequently, those in the body of Christ will be made in the likeness of the risen Savior. They will be made in the nature of angels that they are destined to replace because of the fall of Satan with his angels. They will continue to rule and reign with Christ over his creation for eternity from his Holy City.
  - Those who are not part in the first resurrection into the Body of Christ but have been born to mankind will no longer physically die since death will be conquered during the thousand year reign of Christ. Those that believe will not be cast into the Lake of Fire and they will be in the same nature as Adam and Eve existed before the fall of man. They are likely to be subject to all the physical laws of the restored creation. They may produce offspring for eternity as God wills. They will have dominion over His creation and occupy an ever-expanding creation without end. This was God's will for man from the beginning.

**I hope you do not think I am not teaching Mormonism with its demonic deceptions. I am not saying that men will become Gods of their own planets. However, I think even the fallen angels know man was created to replace them and to have dominion over the creation of God and they hate mankind for it. Therefore, do not be surprised that some cults have received twisted truths given to them by these fallen angels.**

Man was created to love and to be loved by the Creator and to fellowship with Him. Man was made in the image of God, meaning that he would reflect God's will and nature in all his being while having dominion over the works of God's creation.

Certainly, my theory that man reproduces for eternity is conjecture but it is very good conjecture for an ever expanding universe. Few others provide any real answers as to why man was created and what man's destiny may be. **What most believe about man's destiny from the teaching they received from the institutional church is worse than any of my conjecture; it simply is not true.**

Most think that good people will go to heaven and bad people will go to hell. However, the terms heaven and hell are not even correctly understood by most in Christianity. Many that identify with Christianity do not know that the end place for sinners is the Lake of Fire not Hell (Hades), which is just the temporary abode for the dead. Heaven is not correctly defined by most either. Heaven is not a place where good people go. There are no good people! Heaven is the Holy City described in this book. It is the dwelling place of the Lamb's wife. It is those washed in the blood of the Lamb that attained the first resurrection. Heaven is the city of the redeemed of the Lord that were washed clean by believing in His righteousness and His blood sacrifice. When people are not given answers or are given answers that make no sense they will look elsewhere. **Since much of the Church has given no rational answers to valid questions about eternity, some find answers that makes more sense to them in the cults.**

*6 And he said unto me, These sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.*

*7 Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.*

The angel leaves no doubt that these things will happen. He says they will take place soon. In fact, the future events started happening when John sent his letter to the churches in Asia. This entire book is Jesus being unveiled in His creation over time. After Jesus removes His

Church, we see Jesus cleansing the earth with judgment. Then He fulfills the promise of a Messiah to the nation of Israel. Finally, in this last chapter we see Jesus in His creation in eternity.

Jesus says He comes quickly and some have misunderstood this to mean that He will come back in the generation it was spoken. **The word in Greek actually means that He is coming suddenly.** The angel was sent to show His servants (the Church) the things that must shortly be done. This prophecy actually started with the seven churches of John's time. It continues to be mostly about the Church age on earth until the Church is completed at the marriage in Heaven. Then the focus is in Israel.

**Jesus also tells us here that those who keep the sayings of the prophecy of this book are blessed. Yet, there are many in the Church that have taught, and still continue to teach that this book cannot be understood by laymen. Some have even taught that this is a sealed book. There are many more who will not teach this book.**

Notice also that the angel tells John that the book is a prophecy. Prophecies from God are truths that will happen. **All prophecies in the Bible that have already been fulfilled were fulfilled in a literal common sense way.** There is absolutely no reason to think otherwise here, just because some things written in this book are hard to understand or difficult for some to accept.

All scripture should be taken in a common literal reading unless the passage itself makes it clear that it is to be taken otherwise. This is also true with all intelligent communication in the world. If people allegorized and spiritualized what was to be taken as literal without good reason from the communicator, they would never get the message and they would be categorized as people that are out of touch with reality.

**Some say that a literal common sense reading does not allow for symbolism and metaphors. That is never true; symbolism and metaphors are common sense tools of any language. However, when an author uses these tools, it is clear that he also gives the reader the means to get the real message.**

Revelation does use such literary tools but when used they are clearly defined from the author of all scripture. The meaning will be found in scripture and the meaning will be clear. Literary tools used in Revelation should not be defined through suppositions that theologians made using denominational theology as the key to understanding the text. Furthermore, a common sense literal reading uses literary devices but it never assumes the intent of the communication is not to be literally understood.

**Those who say Revelation is all allegory do away with the clear prophecy and the author's intent. These make John's words to be exercises in interpretation by theology and ideology that today allows most in Christianity to claim that the details in Revelation describe the spiritual battle between good and evil. John never ever implies such an idea! Any plain reading of the text would never produce such an idea!**

All this supposition was passed down through theologians who never understood the unfulfilled prophetic scriptures. Because of their supersession theology with the belief that the church replaced Israel, their minds were so far removed from what the passages actually said, they had to make the passages mystical.

Many have taken the words of the prophecy of this book and have violated the intent of why God gave it. They should hear the words of Peter.

*2Pe 1:20 Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation.*

Those who allegorize this prophetic book and other bible prophecies according to their theology, not only do not get the common message but they have prevented many others from ever getting it.

**8 And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.**

**9 Then saith he unto me, See thou do it not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.**

You would think that John would have got the message when the other angel rebuked him for falling to worship him. It should be apparent that angels appear as if they were Gods to



men, as does Satan. In any case, it is clear that angels are not to be worshiped and righteous ones do not even want to be worshiped. That should make it quite clear they we should not have statues of angels around for luck or favor. **That is idolatry and it is quite insulting to the angels. Angels in scripture are never feminine, never cute and are never to be idolized; they are powerful servants of God who carry out His will.** The angel in this passage calls anyone who keeps the sayings of this book a fellow servant. That is quite an honor for people of flesh. What a destiny the redeemed of the Lord have!

***10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.***

Again, we are told this book is a prophecy. John is told not to seal it because the future things written in it started with the letters to the seven churches in Asia. Some of these things written to the seven churches actually did begin in John's lifetime. Daniel's prophecies tell about this period and more but it is a sealed book. It is sealed, because Daniel's prophecy is primarily about Israel and how the Gentile nations interact with Israel. Up until now, Israel has been in darkness and she will not receive light to unseal the prophecies of Daniel until she finds herself in the middle of the prophecies of that book in the last days.

**The book of Revelation is written to those who are in spiritual light. The passages for those in the light cannot be sealed. The book is only sealed to those who live in spiritual darkness.** Those in Christianity who say Revelation is a sealed book or that it cannot be understood are in darkness. The seven thunders are sealed in this book but the thunders are just prior to God's wrath and therefore the Church and Satan has no need to know what they announce.

***11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.***

This verse indicates the giving of this prophecy will not change the hearts of the people. This disputes those who say these things become self-fulfilling prophecies!

***12 And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.***

***13 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.***

When Jesus comes suddenly all the judgments and rewards written in this book will take place because He is Almighty God the Creator of all things. He is the beginner and finisher of all things.

***14 Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.***

The eternal commandments are fulfilled in loving God and loving our neighbor as ourselves. Keeping these two commandments fulfill all the other commandments of God. Those who do so will be allowed access to the tree of life in the Holy City so they can eat of it and have spiritual life forever.

**The truth of the matter is - you cannot love God if you reject His Son and you cannot in truth love your neighbor without the Spirit that is given by the Son. Therefore, keeping the commandments can only be fulfilled by the Spirit of Jesus Christ in you .**

***15 For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.***

These will not have access to the Holy City or access to the tree of life. They will be in an eternal state of death (separation from God).

***16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star.***

Jesus is the one who sent the angel to John to tell the Church about these things. He says he

came from the lineage of David and that He is the bright and morning star (the light of the world the first light to shine that indicates that the night is over).

***17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.***

The first part of the verse where the Spirit and the bride says, "come" may be asking Jesus to hasten His return to earth. The Spirit in the bride in effect says we are ready for you Jesus, come to earth. I suppose the Spirit and the bride could also be asking people to come to drink but since there is another "come" later in the verse for the thirsty it would appear to be redundant. Since the Spirit in the Bride would say both things. You cannot go wrong with either viewpoint.

In any case, it is clear the rest of the verse is directed at those that are thirsty. We are told the water of life is given freely to all that are thirsty for Him (Jesus). The words **and whosoever will** seems to indicate that mankind has free will of choice to come to Jesus to be saved or not.

***18 For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:***

***19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.***

God takes the prophetic message He gave to John seriously. Any who add to the words of this prophecy will receive the plagues written in this book and those that take away the words of this prophecy will be cast into the Lake of Fire. That warning has kept many from tampering with the text but it probably has a deeper prophetic meaning as well.

Those who say they understand the words and then spiritualize or allegorize them to mean something other than what was said may miss the Rapture and go through the tribulation (The plagues in this book -- i.e. the theologians in Thyatira, Sardis and Laodicea). Those who say these scriptures are not even God's word do not have any part in the promises in this book. They will be cast into the Lake of Fire.

***20 He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.***

***21 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.***

The final words of the book tell us that Jesus will come suddenly. We should all be **watching and waiting** for His return. The time set by the Father for the bride to be completed is getting very short. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all!

*Mat 24:42 Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.*

*Mat 24:43 But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.*

*Mat 25:13 Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.*

*Mar 13:33 Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.*

*Mar 13:34 For the Son of man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.*

*Mar 13:35 Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning:*

*Mar 13:37 And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.*

*Luk 21:36 Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.*

*1Th 5:6 Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but **let us watch** and be sober.*

*1Pe 4:7 But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and **watch** unto prayer.*

*Rev 3:3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. **If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.***

[Back to The Revelation index](#)

[To afterword final comments](#)

[Home to Don Koenig's prophecy website](#)

## Afterword to The Revelation of Jesus Christ - Is Bible prophecy a distraction?

by Don Koenig

-  
After reading all in the book of Revelation any reasonable person should be able to see that no man could have written the book because of the truth within and how the book integrates with all scriptures and prophecy in the Bible. If you read all this and you still do not believe that Jesus is Lord, it is likely that you have allowed yourself to be blinded or you are blinded by Satan. Either way, you have a fatal problem that can only be solved by asking God to take off your blinders so you can see the true light.

Jesus is who He claimed to be and He is who real Christians claim He is. He is God. All of scripture speaks of Him but you will not see and believe if you make yourself God by denying that there is a true God of creation. This God gave us proof of His existence in His written word; in the Word made flesh that dwelled among us and in fulfilled prophecy. It is mathematically impossible for anyone to accidentally fulfill the scores of prophecies about the Messiah in Isaiah and the Psalms. No man could even fulfill them all on purpose. Nevertheless, Jesus did fulfill all prophecies related to His first coming and He will fulfill all the prophecies of His second coming in glory. Those who say the Old Testament prophecies were written after the birth of Jesus or that Jesus did not even exist have been thoroughly discredited by historical facts.

**There remains no reason not to believe in the God that Jesus revealed. Those who reject the truth after having been given the facts simply have their own agenda to love lawlessness. This choice leaves no possibility for fellowship with a Holy God and thus they have “condemned themselves” to eternal separation from Him.**

### Some say study on Bible prophecy is a diversion and a waste of time.

Many pastors and leaders think all of this is a great waste of time. Why should we speculate on the future when we have enough to take care of right now? They think it is unbalanced for anyone to speculate on the second coming or to dwell on Bible prophecy.

**My reply to them is that the prophetic essentials are not speculation nor are they difficult to understand. Teaching on the second coming is not a diversion because it gives hope to the saved, and provides real answers to the unsaved who correctly see that the world is heading toward destruction. The answers for these astute people are found in prophetic teaching. This author was saved by that message and so were millions of others. This teaching tells about a God who knew the end from the beginning and who told His prophets to write about it for our information, education and foreknowledge. No message other than “salvation by grace through faith in Christ” brings more people to Jesus and into church fellowship.**

The prophetic scriptures tell us that God is coming back to save His people and He will restore His creation back to the way it was before the fall. All Christians should be taught the truths within the unfulfilled prophetic scriptures. A sixth of the Bible should not be ignored or misapplied because some pastors/teachers believe that only their theology has a lock on the truth the world needs, or how souls are reached for Christ. Either these scriptures are taught in the normal context, they are twisted to mean what the prophets never implied or they are not taught at all. **Those who do not teach these scriptures have opened the door for the cults to teach them. The cults teach and misapply these scriptures to attract people and they are very successful at it because the topic interests people, is relevant to what people see is going on in the world and because most of the church and the un-church are ignorant about these prophecies.** Those that teach but twist these passages have allowed heresies such as the false teaching of “replacement theology” to come into the Church. This heresy in the past set the stage for physical persecution of the Jews and it will again in the future.

-  
**We who teach Bible prophecy are watchmen on the wall.**

**God appointed some in the Church to be watchmen on the wall.** He of course did not appoint everyone to be watchmen on the wall or nothing would be done in the city. It is the ministry and the service of the watchmen in the spiritual city of God to know the prophetic scriptures, to hear the hoof beats, to see the signs of dust on the horizon and to let the city know when danger approaches. The watchmen also check the wall of the city to make sure it remains on a sure foundation so the enemy cannot breach it and ravage the city. The watchman does not sleep but keeps his eyes opened in the long night for the sentries the King always sends in advance that announce His soon coming. This ministry is just as important as the ministry God gave others to serve the city with the gifts that they have. If everyone were on the wall and not doing their job in the city, I would have to agree with the pastors that say time is being wasted but that simply is not the case. **Since when is giving hope to the city that the King is coming soon a diversion or a distraction? Since when is a message that brings millions of new citizens into citizenship in the King's city a diversion from the gospel?**

**Many erroneously think the Church will bring in the kingdom.**

Many of those who hold the belief that this is a time wasting diversion also believe the Church will bring the gospel of the kingdom to the whole world and that most will accept it before the return of Jesus Christ. **The scriptures do not teach this!** The great commission for the Church is to tell the whole world about God's grace through His Son. The gospel of the kingdom was taught only by John the Baptist and by Jesus. This gospel about the promised restored kingdom on earth will be taught to the whole world as a witness by the 144,000 sealed Israelites and then the end will come (Mat 24:14). The context of the passage in Matthew makes that quite clear, as does chapter seven of Revelation.

Some think the Church will bring in the kingdom on earth. However, nowhere in scripture does it say things will get better on the earth or that the earth will become Christianized before the return of Jesus. On the contrary, scripture indicates that the world is heading for destruction and unless Jesus comes back to shorten the days of this destructive period no flesh can be saved. If we look at the condition of the world today, it is clear that Christianity has lost ground to demonic religion. **True Christianity has even lost ground within institutions of Christianity and her established churches, many of which are now into apostasy.** Paul even told us there will be a great falling away from the faith in the last days (2Th 2:3).

-

**We do not know the day or hour but we can know the time is near.**

Some critics of those who teach Jesus is coming soon say the scripture says we cannot know the day or hour of His coming. What these critics ignore is that scripture also says **we will know when the time that His coming is near "even at the door" (Mat 24:33). We certainly can know when the time is near (Luk 21:28).**

Some teachers quote the scripture verse that says, "no one knows the day or hour" as proof that those teaching that Jesus is coming soon are teaching something nobody can know. **However, they ignore the clear passage in scripture that tells us, "we are not in darkness that this day would come on us as a thief" (1Th 5:4). If the true Church were not in darkness, why would not some see the light of His soon return and point it out to all the Church?**

Why is it that these critics ignore the many passages that speak of this awareness just prior to His return and the command for Christians to watch? They also ignore the signs of the times that God gave in the scriptures themselves, because they have twisted the meaning of prophetic scripture to some obscure mystical fulfillment. Jesus chided the leaders of His day for not knowing the time of His coming, so is it any wonder that this would also occur at His second coming?

-

**We should be aware of the signs of the time.**

**How any Christian leader can read the Old Testament prophecies and not see prophetic significance in the re-establishment of the state of Israel and her being surrounded by enemies just as the prophets foretold is beyond me. How Church leaders can look at what is going on in the world with the violence and immorality and**

with man's ability to destroy the world by weapons made by his own hands and not know that we are near what the prophets spoke of is beyond me. How any Church leader can look at the condition of the Church with all its apostasy and not know that this is the fulfillment of what scripture said would take place in the "last days" is beyond me - unless they are part of that apostasy. I have a 25 article series on my website that should convince any reasonable person that most world trends indicate that we are very close to the Lord's return. If these articles do not convince you, then look at my article on present day apostasy in the Church.

-  
**Does God let His children know when His Son's return is near?**

Obviously many critics of those teaching that Jesus is coming soon, have their own agenda to create the kingdom on earth by their own efforts and they do not want that agenda to be disturbed by any "so called distraction" about the likelihood of Jesus returning in our time and setting it up Himself.

Those who claim that even Jesus still does not know the day or hour have basically made Jesus less than God. If Jesus is God, He is all knowing. You cannot have it both ways – you cannot teach that Jesus is God and is omniscient and then expect anyone to believe you when you teach there is still something Jesus does not know.

The answer to this apparent contradiction is simple. Jesus was speaking as a man who limited Himself to His brain of flesh and what the Father chose to reveal to Him when He made the statement that only the Father knows the time. Later, after Jesus rose from the dead when the apostles asked Him if He would "now" restore the Kingdom to Israel on earth, He did not tell them, I am not omniscient and do not know when it will come. Neither does Jesus say, you are wrong - there will be no Israelite Kingdom on earth it is now only a spiritual kingdom in heaven. Jesus says, "it is not for 'them' to know the times or the season (for the restoration of Israel's earthly kingdom), the Father has set by His own power" (Act 1:6,7).

The apostles were witnesses just as Jesus said they would be in this passage and the apostles died "not knowing the times or season" of His return. However, to leap from the statement that was directed to those of "that era" and to make it apply to those who by all appearances "are in the season of Jesus' return" is quite an assumption! The Holy Spirit and the whole Canon of scripture were since given to the Church, were they not?! So is the Church now in darkness that this day would overtake us as a thief? Paul says we are not in darkness! Yet, these critics think the Holy Spirit gives no light to the Church about the timing of the return of the King!

I have heard some of these same critics tell us that God spoke to them and told them to take this job, go to this church, do this ministry or move to another location etc. Personal revelation from the Holy Spirit on the paths one takes in life is perfectly acceptable to them but revelation to the Church as a whole about the nearness of the Lords return is not! What is such an inconsistent theology founded on?

**It should be apparent to the wise that God is telling the Church through His Spirit to prepare for the soon return of Jesus. We can see this message in the reception the true Church is giving to anointed songwriters and authors who proclaim this message. We can also see the truth of His soon coming in the fulfillment of the scriptures that told us how it would be on earth and in Israel in the last days before His coming. The evidence cannot be denied; the true Church is expecting His return very soon and these are watching.**

-  
**Some wrongly judge the ministry God called others to do.**

If after reading all this, you are still one who thinks the teaching about the second coming and soon return of Jesus is a waste of time and a diversion; **especially if you speak against those who do, I would like to ask you, who appointed you judge over how God calls His people to serve Him? (Rom 14:10-13, 1 Col 4:5).** You critics of how God called others to serve Him might do better to "work out your own salvation with fear and trembling" (Php 2:12). **After all, you will answer to God when people put under your charge go to the cults for relevant answers on Bible prophecy.**

Most of the time the criticism comes from pastors who just want to punch square pegs in

round holes to fill the pegboard committee in their local church. Never mind that the peg will be damaged and the board may split! God wants those in His Church to serve Him using the gifts He gave them for His service. It is just too bad if you feel this service does not fit your own personal agenda. Pastors are fallible; God is not. Pastors are given to the Church to care for the flock of the Good Shepherd they are not to attack the sheep who are walking on the path God gave them.

### **The prophetic message brings many to salvation**

Even those who call this teaching a diversion should see that the works of most prophecy teachers include a strong salvation message. We cannot be just a diversion if people are finding out the good news of Jesus Christ by reading our commentaries on Bible prophecy. How can the “End Time Rogues” enter Satan’s home turf, strike out his heavy hitters and recruit the elect that misguidedly signed on with the losing “World Devils” team, if we are throwing only curveballs?

Most churches that are actually leading people to Christ rather than just recruiting members for a Laodicean social club or a Dominion Theology cult or a mystical New Spirituality trip are also teaching the imminent and soon return of Jesus Christ. Most of the souls being saved are saved through the efforts of individuals, churches and denominations that teach about the soon return of Jesus. People want answers for the long-term problems in the world. The solutions for the problems cannot be found in humanistic answers; they can only be found in a returning King.

-

### **This teaching becomes more relevant as we see the day approaching.**

Another reason to study this subject is that the time the prophetic scriptures speak of is very near. It certainly is nearer than it was two thousand years ago. If interest and teaching about Christ’s return was reasonable in biblical days, it should be much more reasonable now. Those who say the days we are in have no significance to end time prophecies are sleeping. Jesus told us to **WATCH**. Scripture makes it clear in many passages that watching is not an option - it is a directive.

-

### **There are real consequences if you do not watch.**

**In Revelation, we are told that one Church will not know the time of His coming because they did not watch. We are also told in Revelation that one Church will escape the trial coming upon the earth because they did watch. Today, what group in Christianity is obeying Christ and can be identified as those watching and what group in Christianity can be identified as those who are not watching and are not aware that the time is short? The choices are between the mainline amillennial churches, the post millennial and dominionists, and the premillennial fundamental Evangelical and Pentecostal Bible churches. If I really have to give the correct answer to that question, you fail “Church Awareness 101”.**

**This message of the imminent return of Jesus Christ gives hope to the Church when she is going through trials. His soon return is our blessed hope. Why would we be ignorant? His Spirit in us is telling us He is coming very soon. As Paul said, “But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief,” yet some apparently are in darkness and are so delighted to be there that they keep all light of His soon return out of their own local church.**

-

### **Comments are welcomed.**

If you found this book helpful let me know (whether you agree with all my comments or not) constructive comments are always welcomed. My email is [don@thepropheticyears.com](mailto:don@thepropheticyears.com). The book was much more work than I expected but I learned a lot by writing it.

More arguments for various topics on my theology are on my website and Blog. Use the search boxes provided there to find information on various topics that I wrote about. As I debated my theological views on the Internet over the years, I quickly found out that some topics become endless debates, so do not expect that type of dialogue I do not have the

time. There are few arguments against my general theology that I have not already heard.

**Links from other websites to my website are highly encouraged.** It took about two-thousand hours of my time to research, write and edit the material for this free commentary. I know you will not find this study perfect but if you found this study on Revelation useful and thought provoking give me thanks by passing on information about this study to others.

**If you are wondering if we are near the end times spoken about in this book, you might check out the reasoning I give on my website that this is the prophetic generation. My Blog on this website also keep up with current events and Bible prophecy and there are thousands of comments further explaining the issues from me and from others.**

[Back to The Revelation index](#)

[To Bibliography](#)

[Home to The Prophetic Years Bible Prophecy and Revelation Commentary](#)



## Selected Bibliography on "The Revelation of Jesus Christ Through the Ages"

by Don Koenig

- Agee, M.J. *Revelation 2000*. Avon Books, 1998.  
----- *The End of the Age*. Avon Books, 1994.
- Baer, Randall N. *Inside the New Age Nightmare*. Huntington House Inc., 1983.
- Bloomfield, Arthur E. *The End of the Days*. Bethany House Publishers, 1961.
- Booko, John. *Assyria the Forgotten Nation in Prophecy*. John Booko Ministries, 1992.
- Brown, Michael H. *The Final Hour*. Faith Publishing Co., 1992.
- Bulle, Forence. *God Wants You Rich and Other Enticing Doctrines*. Bethany House Publishers, 1983.
- Church, J. R. *The Song of Moses*. Prophecy Publications, 1991.  
----- *They Pierced the Veil*. Prophecy Publications, 1993.
- Cumby, Constance. *The Hidden Dangers of the Rainbow*. Huntington House Inc., 1983.
- Dupont, Yves. *Catholic Prophecy*. Tan Books and Publishers Inc., 1970.
- Ellisen, Stanley A. *3 Worlds in Conflict*. Multnomah Publishers Inc., 1998.
- Fogle, Larry W. *Revelation Explained*. Bridge Publications Inc., 1981.
- Heiser, Michael. *The Facade*. Replica Books, 2000.
- Honorof, Richard Aaron. *The Return of the Messiah the King of Glory*. Feed my Sheep, 1997.
- Hunt, Dave. *A Women Rides the Beast*. Harvest House Publishers, 1994.  
----- *Beyond Seduction*. Harvest House Publications, 1987.  
----- *How Close Are We*. Harvest House Publishers, 1993.  
----- & McMahan T.A. *The Seduction of Christianity*. Harvest House Publications, 1987.
- Ice & Price. *Ready to Rebuild*. Harvest House Publishers, 1992.
- Jeffrey, Grant R. *Apocalypse*. Frontier Research Publications, 1995.  
----- *Armageddon Appointment With Destiny*. Bantam Books, 1990.  
----- *Heaven the Last Frontier*. Frontier Research Publications, 1990.  
----- *Messiah*. Bantam Books, 1992.  
----- *Prince of Darkness*. Frontier Research Publications, 1994.  
----- *Triumphant Return*. Frontier Research Publications, 2001.
- Jeremiah, David. *Escape the Coming Night*. Word Publishing, 1990.  
----- *The Handwriting on the Wall*. Word Publishing, 1992.
- Kah, Gary, H. *The New World Religion*. Hope International Publishing Inc., 1998.
- Kirban, Salem. *What in the World Will Happen Next*. Salem Kirban Inc., 1994.
- Koch, Kurt. *Satan's Devices*. Kregel Publications, 1978.
- LaHaye, Tim. *No Fear of the Storm*. Zondervan Publishing House, 1977.  
----- *Revelation Illustrated and Made Plain*. Zondervan Publishing House, 1975.
- Lindsay, Gordon. *God's Plan of the Ages*. Christ for the Nations Inc., 1988.
- Lindsay, Hal. *Amazing Grace*. Western Front Ltd, 1995.  
----- *Apocalypse Code*. Western Front Ltd, 1997.  
----- *Combat Faith*. Bantam Books, 1986.  
----- *Planet Earth 2000 A.D.* Western Front Ltd, 1994.

----- *Planet Earth the Final Chapter*. Western Front Ltd, 1998.

----- *The Late Great Planet Earth*. Zondervan Publishing House, 1970.

----- *The Rapture*. Bantam Books, 1985.

----- *The Road To Holocaust*. Bantam Books, 1990.

----- *There's A New World Coming*. Vision House publishers, 1973.

Martin, Walter. *The Kingdom of The Cults*. Bethany House Publishers, 1985.

McDowell, Josh. *Evidence That Demands a Verdict*. Here's Life Publishers Inc., 1979.

Miller, D.A. *Forbidden Knowledge*. Job Publishing Co., 1994.

Missler, Chuck. *Learn the Bible in 24 Hours* (24 hour Audio commentary CD-ROM). Koinonia House, 2001.

----- *The Book of Daniel* (20 hour audio commentary CD-ROM). Koinonia House, 2000.

----- *The Book of Daniel Supplemental Notes*. Koinonia House, 1994.

----- *The Book of Ezekiel* (30 hour audio commentary CD-ROM). Koinonia House, 2000.

----- *The Book of Isaiah* (28 hour audio commentary CD-ROM). Koinonia House, 2000.

----- *The Book of Revelation* (30 hour audio commentary CD-ROM). Koinonia House, 2000.

----- *The Book of Revelation Supplemental Notes*. Koinonia House, 1995.

Pate, Marvin L. *Four Views on the Book of Revelation*. Zondervan Publishing House, 1998.

Stanton, Gerald B. *Kept From the Hour*. Schoettle Publishing Co. Inc., 1991.

Strombeck, J.F. *First the Rapture*. Kregel Publications, 1992.

Sutton, Hilton. *The Book of Revelation Revealed*. Harrison House Inc., 1995.

Varner, William. *Jacob's Dozen*. The Friend of Israel Gospel Ministry Inc., 1987.

Velikovskiy, Immanuel. *Ages in Chaos*. Doubleday, 1952.

----- *Worlds in Collision*. Doubleday, 1951.

Walvoord, John F. *Prophecy*. Thomas Nelson Publishers, 1993.

Willmington, H.L. *The King is Coming*. Tyndale House Publishers, 1973.

[Back to The Revelation index](#)

[Home to The Prophetic Years Bible Prophecy and Revelation Commentary](#)